

John Gilbert - Diary of the Port Essington Expedition, 18 Sept. 1844 - 28 June 1845
A2586

Diary of JOHN GILBERT

Port Essington Expedition
September 18, 1844 – June 22, 1845.

[Page 1]

After many days preparation principally taken up in breaking in the pack bullocks, we were at length on the 18th. Sept. enabled to make a fair start from Stevens station, two days were taken up in getting them the first stage to Gowrie, and 2 days more to Coxen's, here we were annoyed by the horses taking back, the next stage was to the long-water hole on Oakey Creek. Here also we were obliged to halt a day for both horses and bullocks ran back to Coxen's station and came in too late in the day to enable us to start, hitherto not a days travelling concluded without one or more of the bullocks throwing off their loads, many bags of flour &c in consequence were torn and a portion of our stores lost. From Oakey Creek we made Myall Creek a distance of 14 miles without any accident – the bullocks for the first time travelling the whole day without any attempt to ease themselves of their loads; the next stage was to Jimba [Jimbour](15 miles), our last station. Both the last days travelling was very distressing to both horses and bullocks the major part of the whole distance of thirty miles being either flooded or boggy, at Jimba we remained a day, there I obtained my provisions and other necessary things of the former, I took a much larger quantity than I intended to make up in some measure for our losses; when we came to muster all the provisions and baggage we found there was greatly too much for our Bullocks, each one therefore determined at once to give up their riding horses for the purpose of carrying each a portion. On the first of October we left Jimba and instead of a mounted, as originally intended, we began as a pedestrian party; the party consisting of Dr. Leichardt the leader of the expedition, Mr. Calvert, Mr Roper – Mr. Hodgson and myself – and a youth of the name of Murphy – a ticket of leave man of the name of Phillips and American Black named Caleb (Cook) Charlie & Brown two Aborigines, the former from the Bathurst country and lately been acting a policeman at Moreton Bay, the latter from Newcastle, both of them speak very good English, with twelve Pack Bullocks and four Steers for killing and 17 horses - seven pairs of Kangaroo dogs. Our provisions are calculated for six months. From Jimba we steered in a North-west direction allowing six degrees for the variation of the compass; in about 3 miles we

[Page 2]

came upon the Waterloo plain, across which for six miles, skirting the timber on our right, we arrived at a small creek, crossing which we camped for the night, the creek came from the eastward, and below us bent round and ran about west by north for a mile, we did not conclude our days march without one of our usual annoyances, as one of our Bullocks became restive, and threw off its load, which detained us some time.

Days distance 9 miles.

Oct. 2. This morning we discovered our Bullocks and most of the horses were absent Charlie went out in search and did not return till the middle of the day, in the meantime I took a ramble up and down the creek, I found a pair of Artamus minor building. The nest was apparently scarcely

finished, formed of narrow strips of Bark, and small twigs, and placed in the hollow end of the branch of a fallen tree. I also found the nest of *Halicaster sphenurus* placed in a large fork near the top of a Flooded Gum, it contained three eggs; and the nest of *Ardea Pacifica* with four eggs, the nest was formed of sticks and placed at the bottom of a long hanging branch of a gum tree overhanging the water. Although the Bullocks and horses came in so late, the Dr. was anxious to make a few miles, we therefore commenced preparations, and had nearly concluded when one of the Bullocks in an ill humour began to back and kick till in the end he not only threw off the whole of his load, but broke the saddle so much that to have started after the necessary repairs, would have been useless, the Dr. therefore determined on remaining at the same camp. In the evening during a second ramble I found the eggs for the first time of *Sinnunaulus cencroides* four in number, deposited in a hollow spout of a gum tree overhanging the creek. There was no nest, the eggs merely resting on a bed of decayed wood.

Oct. 3. Having been more on the alert in our nightly watches, both bullocks and horses were got ready in good time, and we left our camp soon after 9 o'clock keeping in a NW direction for about nine miles, when we came upon a patch or rather line of scrub, with here and there open patches, in endeavouring to push our way through we at length came again upon flat forest country, keeping a NW course for a further distance of five miles we halted at the edge

[Page 3]

of the great Bogue scrub, and a most formidable barrier it presented, appearing as a dark opaque wall as far as we could see to the right and left. One Bullock during the day's route threw off its load which caused a delay of nearly an hour; the last five miles of country was rather soft and in many places presenting that description of ground known in the colony as Melon holes, in most of the hollows was several inches of water and in some much worse, beside one large one we camped for the night. In Nat. Hist. the most remarkable thing seen and procured was a species of the Sleepy Lizard (*Scincus*) apparently very closely allied to the stump tailed lizard of Western Australia. 1 days dist. 12 miles.

Oct. 4. To-day we commenced running down the side of the scrub for the purpose of making the Condamine, after about ten miles, we came upon a small Creek or rather chain of ponds or Lagoons, and from the general features of the banks such as Myall scrubs, and the great scrub becoming a little more open we decided we could not be far from the object of our search the Condamine River. Our Bullocks travelled the days march without a single accident, our first Kangaroo was killed to-day, which proved a very acceptable dish for dinner, *Bettongia rufescens* was also killed, the Kangaroo was a young doe of *Macropus Major*. Our course on the average was about SW the Dr. in marking out our route makes us exactly 17 miles ~~from~~ west of Jimba. At night Thunder storms with heavy showers. 1 days dist. 10 miles

Oct. 5. Running down the creek at one time in a NNW and at another SW direction, we kept to the right bank travelling for rather more than four hours, and making a distance of about ten miles, we camped on a clear open spot surrounded with Myall brush, and at a distance back the ~~rest~~ great Rosewood scrub. During the whole days route we travelled over a beautiful grassy country with the great scrub which proved our Barrier yesterday, jutting out upon the banks of the creek and in one or two places so close we could not escape pushing our way through it, where we first made this water course, there was very little bank, but as we proceeded downwards the banks on both sides became high, and here and there excellent spots for stations, but the great extent of scrub surrounding them must (at least while the natives

[Page 4]

natives are so untractable) render this beautiful country unavailable: from the appearance of the grass and sticks on the banks and lodged in the trees, the water course is a times subject to very great floods; as we saw it, it only present a chain of reedy ponds running very slowly one into the other, our middle course was west a little northerly. 1 days dist. 10 miles.

Oct. 6. Sunday. A day of rest, excepting for the Black fellows, who allowed the bullocks to escape them last night at sundown, they had therefore to go in search this morning nor did they return till the middle of the day, they had got back on our yesterday's track as far as the former camp. In the afternoon I, the Dr. & Mr. H strolled into the scrub. I saw nothing new, the Black fellow Charlie brought me in the eggs and fine examples of *Podiceps gularis* of Gould, I found the nest of *Turnix varius*. (Lat: 26. 56

Oct. 7. Bullocks and horses loaded by 9 o'clock, we commenced the day in following down the creek, at rather more than 2½ miles we came upon the Condamine, down which we kept on the right bank for 7 miles when we camped for the night at 2 in the afternoon, after rather a fatiguing days journey, caused by our having to cross so may gullies and just before coming to camp we had a rather tedious task to get our Bullocks and horses through a narrow belt of Brigalo scrub which came upon the bank of the Condamine where it presented a nearly perpendicular cliff. In their endeavours to force their way through the trees sundry Flour bags were broken, but fortunately very little of their contents escaped. At first the Condamine ran ¼ miles NW and then ¾ N then ½ NW, the banks almost the whole distance from 30 to 50 feet in height, generally speaking the bank and flats were all covered with luxuriant grass, here and there the conglomerate from of sand stone was seen on the surface and in several places the banks of the river presented perpendicular cliffs of the same formation, the river presented a slow sluggish stream, with numerous marks on the banks and trees of the flood having reached a height from 30 to 40 feet above its present level. On the banks are growing the *Casuarina* and Flooded Gum (*Eucalyptus robustus*), just before the creek joined the Condamine the banks became as high as the latter and in one part a little back from the left bank and on a very high part was a large lagoon of water. Our medium course for the day was about NW.

Distance about 8 miles.

Oct. 8. Following down the Condamine banks still high and very much broken, the scrub frequently coming down close to the bank, but we were able to avoid it and in one instance almost a worse dilemma befell us, two of our Bullocks became Bogged so deep we were obliged to take off their loads this delayed us a considerable time, here we saw the advantage of Pack Bullocks over drays, in this part the portion of the river bank was so narrow only one bullock at a time could have passed, & for a dray it would have been quite impossible, the only way it could have proceeded would be by cutting down the scrub or finding an opening, both of which we escaped. At first our course for a mile & a quarter was N. W. then ¼ S. W. - ½ W. - ¾ N. W. and ¼ N & 3 W and at night we camped by a Myall Brush. From what our Natives discovered, it appeared we were surrounded by Natives, but during the night they did not venture to make their appearance. During the day I saw for the first time a living specimen of *Eurystonus*, and for the first time on this coast the *Merops orantus*, the little *Nettapus Coromandelianus* and the *Rhynchopus rhynchotus* also inhabit these parts. days dist. About 10 miles

Oct. 9. To-days route took us over a different character of country at first for ½ miles through

the Myall brush when we left the Condamine and kept on for 5½ miles over an undulating and tolerably clear grassy country, but having sandy rotten ground so bad that frequently without a break our bullocks and horses were sinking above their fetlocks at every step. Towards the latter part of our days journey we were again stopped by the scrub, we then struck off in a SW Direction for the purpose of making the Condamine to camp, but met a chain of lagoons where we stopped for the night. Our bullocks proceed on during a very hot and fatiguing march without any accident but in the evening again endeavoured to make back as they have invariably done every night yet, tonight they had got back on our tracks several miles almost before they were missed, the day distance altogether about 13 miles, giving us on a NW course nearly or about 10 miles and a half. days distl 13 miles

[Page 6.]

Oct. 10. At a mile & ¾ we crossed a creek running to S. W. which we had to cross in a very bad place, and to avoid the scrub on the right. Where we crossed the creek had stony banks, from this we followed up a chain of small ponds ranging along a valley edged in on both sides with thick scrub for about 3 miles, from this we travelled over a change of country sandy and stony in places for a further distance of nine miles through an Iron Bark forest and quite an undulating country and in places very thickly timbered. Many new plants were collected to-day the Moreton Bay Cypress Pine was seen here and there and many of the shrubs and smaller trees seen on the coast side of the range near Moreton Bay. We passed through a forest of smooth barked gum trees very like the Salmon bark gum of Swan River, a species of Jacksonia was however the most conspicuous from its bright orange flowers which were born in such thick clusters as to nearly conceal the foliage of the tree. All the hills we passed over were covered with thick grass excepting the valley between the scrubs which took us in a nearly West course, we were enabled to keep our direct course during the day, our medium for the day was N 65 W. Our Bullocks and horses travelled the whole distance without any mishap and we camped at a very small lagoon, the only water we met with after leaving the chain of ponds in the valley.

In the evening I rode out with Charlie in hopes of killing a Kangaroo, but met with no success, not one had been seen by us the whole day, I rode out in a N. W. direction for about 2 miles when I came upon the edge of a dense brush of Pine, small Ironbark Acacias etc. , so thick that it was with the utmost difficulty I could push my horse through it – I then followed it up just on the outside for about five miles till it brought me round S. W. of our camp. Where I left it, the distance here perhaps about three miles from the Lagoon – the thickest of the brush presented a ~~very~~ different character from any I have seen before, the ground very uneven and full of holes and an immense number of fallen trees lying about in the utmost confusion, while the growing trees were so thick, that scarcely a ray of sunshine could reach the ground, consequently there is not a blade of grass or any vegetation but the taller trees. (days dist. 13 miles)

[Page 7.]

Oct. 11. Very much to my surprise Dr. steered direct N. W. for the dense scrub I saw yesterday, in two miles we were in the thickest of it, and now commenced a series of disasters, which continued to follow us up throughout the whole day. The Bullocks in their endeavours to push their way between the trees, were constantly either tearing the bags or throwing off their loads altogether. The Dr. still pushing on endeavouring to find an opening through, from 9 till three we were kept in this scrub, our horses were obliged to be let loose and trust to their following, the consequence was one of mine not liking such disagreeable work, separated from the others, I then went in pursuit and found he was going back on our mornings track, I at length came up with him, when he set off at a fast gallop dashing my Gun and other things constantly against the trees, I found it

impossible to gallop after him without the constant chances of having myself dashed against a tree, I therefore followed him slowly till he got back to our yesterdays camp where I was able to gallop him down; on examining his load I found my gun broken in several places, all my Shirts lost and worse than all my little tent. As it was now getting near sunset I was anxious to reach the party as soon as possible, and immediately set off on the mornings track, and when about a mile in the scrub I met Mr. Hodgson and Charlie driving twelve of the Cattle free of the scrub. I then returned with them to the camp where we remained for the night. I heard from Mr. H. that all the remaining party were quite knocked up and had determined to stopping for the night in the scrub. They had the remaining four Bullocks and were quite ignorant of the whereabouts of those Mr. H. brought out, in fact he and Charlie were in search of me, and fortunately came upon the cattle returning on the mornings track. But the most serious loss we met with during the day was the great quantity of Flour, of course no two persons can agree as to the actual loss, all doubtless taking it as they would wish at such loss, but Mr. H tells me it cannot be less than a hundred lbs. About three weeks supply. And numberless other little things must be lost, for Mr. H on returning from the party to search for me (for it seems they were all very anxious, imagining I was certainly lost in the scrub) he picked up many things, and I think there can be little doubt that we shall leave a few treasures for the natives when they follow our tracks as they most usually do. I must confess I never yet

[Page 8.]

had a more unsatisfactory day in the bush, for every ones attention was required to assist in pushing the Bullocks on. They had their loads on their backs for nine hours instead of four or five, our usual time of making a distance of ten miles. While in the scrub I was surprised by the nearly total absence of Birds, although in every part was an abundance of water. I saw a Finch which I am inclined to think is a new one, but I could not get a shot at it. I saw the Brush Turkeys nest, and Brown saw one the the birds, I also saw a Wonga Wonga. The scrub extends in every direction from our starting point, surrounding us entirely apparently, except the narrow entrance we managed to trace up at first on coming to the scrub. The small Pines, various species of Acacia, small Gum trees &c form a tolerably thick brush which appears to surround the scrub of Brigalo, one curious feature in this scrub is that every now and then we came upon large thickets of a species of Melaleuca with no other plant to be seen near it. So far from there being no opening near us in a direction from W to N. E. it became if anything more dense, and Charlie climbed a tall tree to look around and said he could not see any better prospect from his elevated situation than we who were below in the darkest part. To sum up all; it was a great want of judgement in entering such a scrub without knowing the extent of it, and more especially after my having seen it yesterday. At night we forming a small party of three managed to make a pretty good supper of damper and bandicoot and the Bushmans luxury tea.

Saturday Oct. 12. At 2 o'clock the Dr. made his appearance with the remaining 4 bullocks accompanied by Murphy and Brown – all the horses but one had made their escape from them during the night. The two black fellows were immediately sent off in pursuit of them, and as we waited till near sundown with great anxiety when they returned as they had left us, saying the horses had been tracked 12 miles without seeing one of them, the party in the scrub must have been still more anxious than ourselves, for the black fellows having met with the tracks before reaching the camp followed them up at once, leaving the party in a state of doubt not to be envied. To add still more to our disasters, the Dr. told us of a further loss of flour. It seems the horses had been all hobbled on a small patch of grass in

[Page 9.]

the scrub near the camp, a proceeding which I certainly think no practised bushman would have dreamed of, if the horses escape without being staked it will be little less than miraculous in such a dense scrub. The black fellows search for the horses was attended with one good result however, they having found a creek to the NE of the lagoon which may very probably lead us through the scrub; the lagoon appears to be the head waters of the creek.

Sunday Oct. 13. Mr. H and Charlie started off this morning in search of the horses, while the Dr. and Brown taking 5 of the pack bullocks saddled went to the relief of the party in the scrub, leaving myself and Murphy to guard the provisions and bullocks; being anxious to be fairly prepared in case the natives should come upon us, I formed a regular battery with the bags of flour &c, leaving an inner ring to retire to in case of regular attack, having two double barrellled guns and ball cartridges in readiness sufficient to hold out a siege of several hours. At 12 Mr. Hodgson and Charlie returned with only 5 horses, soon after the Dr. returned with the party from the scrub. Mr. H and Charlie immediately went into the scrub in search of the missing 7 horses, with which they returned in the evening. At night it rained heavily and not being prepared with either tent or hut, all of us got a regular soaking and most of our baggage well soaked. After the rain had a little abated we tied the tarpaulins together to form a general tent and which kept us dry during the nights rain.

Monday Oct. 14. Rainy the whole day. With all the drawbacks we managed to weigh the flour and mend the Bags; our loss in the scrub was no less than 143 lbs; our hunters too returned without any game. In fact no party I believe in the Bush ever fared much worse than we have done as regards the production of the country, in the first place the whole country we have yet gone over is certainly unfavourable to the sportsman, only one Kangaroo has been as yet killed, and at the present not a dog is able to run either from lameness or they are so poor, from not having sufficient animal food; ducks and Pigeons therefore have been all that we have as yet to depend on excepting now and then a Bandicoot or Kangaroo Rat, neither of which however are despised by ~~either~~ any person.

The rain came on again in the afternoon and

[Page 10]

prevented us finishing our general repairs; our stock of flour is to-day 1032½ lbs. giving us 200 days supply, if we can for the future manage to take better care.

Tues. Oct. 15. To-day still repairing our damages. We weighed Sugar and Tea, of the former we have 240 lbs & of the latter 69 lbs. Two parties went out hunting but only returned with a couple of brace of Pigeons. They report that the ground is in a very poor condition so that we shall be obliged to remain stationary for another day at least. A fine day enabled us to dry all our clothes and in fact ourselves, for when I arose in the morning I found we were all actually lying in a swamp, and the ground all round our tent ankle deep in mud and water. The Dr. opposed my proposition of making a general tent of all the Tarpaulins, and Mr. H and I was under the necessity of making a tent of one of our Blankets.

Wed. Oct. 16. Stationary all day, repairing damages, the several hunting parties unsuccessful excepting 3 Ducks; our food today being for breakfast Gelatine thickened with flour, in the evening we had chocolate thickened with flour, both of which ~~food~~ form excellent mess, with each our usual supply of half lb flour made into a damper. The country still in a very boggy state.

Thurs. Oct. 17. Mr. H. and myself intended going out with our guns before daylight with Charlie, and were up for the purpose very early, but Charlie got up in a very bad humour, and kept us waiting till long after the sun was up, at which I was annoyed more so as the Blackfellow now made all kinds of excuses, and when I endeavoured to check him he threatened to fire a ball into me. The Dr. now came up but as he was no more successful than myself in getting the Blackfellow to move, immediately stripped him of all his clothing, gave him no breakfast and insisted upon his leaving us, which Charlie said he would do, he then lay down by the fire and went fast asleep. Mr. Roper and I strolled to the scrub, but met with no success in the way of game. I shot a species of *Acanthiza* and a Honey-sucker I have not before seen, but I believe that it is identical with Gould's *Ptilotis*

[Page 11]

chrysoptera. It is an exceedingly active little bird, sings very loudly and very much in the style of the *glyciphila ocularis*. Bill olive brown, inside of nostril yellow, irides dark brown, legs and feet dark greenish grey. It is very abundant and like most of the honey-eaters very pugnacious. The *Acanthiza* is either *nana* or *reguloides*. Of neither of these, it is a new one, the eyes were greenish white, bill and legs dark brown; inhabits the brush on the edge of the thick scrub. At the same time of our leaving camp, Master Murphy accompanied by Caleb, left also but in another direction, intending as the Dr. supposed of going about a mile to the North-east creek where the former had been several times before, and thus no fears were entertained by any of us as to their finding their way back, but when night came on and they did not make their appearance we all began to feel anxious. At night Roper, I and Charlie (for during our absence he had successfully pleaded forgiveness of the Dr. and thus resumed his usual deportment) went out to endeavour to shoot Opossums, going in the direction we supposed the absentees to have taken, and when we were out about a mile from the camp, heard very faintly the report of a gun, which I answered by discharging mine, in hopes of soon hearing another from them; we did not however hear any more from them. We remained out two hours without so much as seeing an Opossum, when we returned and discharged all our guns.

(Obs. Lat. 26 - 49

Friday Oct. 18. Our absent friends not returned, Charlie went off the first thing in search of the horses for the purpose of going upon their tracks. Mr. Roper and I rode back to the creek we crossed on the 10th. : at the crossing place we tied up our horses, and walked up the banks for about 2 miles and were not a little surprised to find as we ascended the stream, that it became larger with banks and general features resembling the Condamine, having reedy banks and here and there *Melaleuca* growing on its banks. The course upward was on the whole about NE, but occasionally some of the reaches ran up much more North; down from our crossing place for a mile it is very devious with the same high banks in places, but not such broad sheets of water as above. Our crossing place is a very conspicuous part of the creek where the bank becomes very low on the left bank, while on the opposite is a stony cliff with a patch of Rosewood scrub

[Page 12]

overhanging the cliff. Our whole days sport only produced a duck and a pigeon. When we returned in the evening we were much grieved to find our companions had not made their appearance; Charlie and Mr. Hodgson had been out search in since 9 o'clock. Soon after our return they came in with a Kangaroo, saying they had stalked tracked them from the creek to the edge of the scrub when they heard a cooey and supposed it was the missing persons; they then

went away from the tracks and shot the Kangaroo they brought in and seemed quite surprised when they found Murphy and Caleb had not made their appearance. They were then joined by Mr. Roper and the three started off immediately taking with them flour, tea & sugar and a portion of the Kangaroo. The situation of our lost companions is now becoming alarming, it is only the knowledge of their having ammunition and Charlie's practised eye in tracking gives us any hope at all, the former assuring us they have the means of averting hunger and the latter in the certainty of their tracks being followed up till found. What makes the circumstance more painful to us is that they happen to be the only two who have not before had bush experience, and thus after they ~~first~~ became first bewildered doubtless commenced wandering, instead of remaining stationary until morning and coming back on their tracks. One of the horses would most certainly have brought them back safely if they had given rein, but they must either have forgotten this bush character of the horse, or lost their confidence in it. At night we did not eat our Kangaroo with that enjoyment we some days ago anticipated, our absent companions and their distressing situation were so impressed on our minds, we could think of nothing else.

Sat. Oct. 19. Several of our horses again missing, Mr. Calvert & Brown in search of them. They succeeded in finding them all. During the day I strolled about in search of novelties and was amply repaid in finding the eggs of *Struthidea cinerea*; I disturbed the bird several times from a Rosewood tree in a small patch of scrub, felt assured I had a nest there but could not detect any other than that of *Grallina*; determined to find out the secret if possible, I lay down at a short distance where I had a fair command of the tree and at length was not a little surprised to see the bird take possession, I

[Page 13]

climbed a tree and was delighted to find it contained four eggs, their medium length very nearly $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch and the breadth rather less than $\frac{3}{4}$; the colour white having blotches principally at the larger end of reddish brown purplish grey, and greenish grey; some of these blotches assuming the appearance of having been washed with a soft brush. In two of the eggs there were two or three very small blotches towards the smaller end and about the middle. From the appearance of the nest I would say it was an old one of *Grallina*, particularly as it contained a much greater quantity of grass for a lining than I ever observed in a nest of *Grallina* while the latter had possession. If it is not the latter's nest, then *Struthidea* makes a nest exactly similar placed too, as in the former bird, on a horizontal branch and built in the form of a basin with mud. Mr. Calvert brought me in a nest containing two eggs which I believe to be *Garygone albogularis*.

No intelligence of our lost friends.

Sunday Oct. 20. At half past nine we were gratified by the return of our absent companions; the lost two were overtaken last night not more than 12 miles from us. Like all cases I have before heard of, our companions had never kept in direct course any length of time or distance, consequently they were making a very devious course. Some idea may be formed of their rambling, when it is known that the party in pursuit yesterday alone rode 60 miles, for Charlie when coming upon their tracks in favourable country, kept the tracks at full gallop. Beyond their coming in a little hungry, they had not suffered the least in bodily health. All they had to eat during the three days was a Pigeon, a Cockatoo and a Lizard, and were at one time 24 hours without water. They were found on the banks of a large creek East of Kent's Lagoon, our present camp; this creek running to the Westward is evidently the same as that Mr. Roper and I were upon on the 18th. The party reports the country as being very open and fine to the Northward. Thus this little mishap has been attended with a valuable result as showing us at once a way to avoid our present

barrier the scrub, and may be the cause of saving us any further delay to our regular progress, which must have been the case with us had we steered from this in a Northerly direction as the Dr. had intended, where we have already ascertained there is an unknown extent of scrub. We fortunately had our stew pan of Kangaroo soup in readiness, which with a mess of thick chocolate and a few hours sleep completely restored the whole party to their usual habits. It seems Murphy and Caleb had made up their minds to push on to Jimba (they were ignorant of Charlie having remained with us) had they not been overtaken, but it is doubtful if they would have succeeded in the confused manner they were steering, for when they came upon the creek, they commenced ascending the stream instead of following it down; this alone showing that they could not have remarked the character of the country they had been travelling over; thus had they continued they must inevitably have perished for they would very soon have been without the means of obtaining food, having only 9 caps left, besides the continued danger of falling in with the Natives, who would in all probability have massacred them both; but providence interfered and thus saved them from a miserable end, and put an end to our painful suspense and anxiety on their account. All's well that ends well, and our meeting was as warm and pure as it is possible to imagine the meeting of long separated friends. During our long stay at this camp I have been constantly out in different directions, and observed and made out the following species;

Artamus sordidus – A. superciliosus: Microeca macroptara: Seisura volitans: Ripidura motacilloides – R. albiscapa: Cincloramphus rufescens: Ptilotis chrysops: Myzantha garrula: Tropicorhynchus carunculata: Entomyza cyanotis: Platycercus palioepa – Platycercus (new): Struthidea cinerea: Grallina Australis: Turnix varius: Coturnix pectoralis: Calyptorhynchus leachii: Geophaps scripta: Phaps chalcoptera: Cacatua galerita: Talegalla Lathamii: Wonga Wonga Pigeon: Malurus cyaneus – M. melanocephala: Cracticus nigrogularis – C. destructor: Bernicla jubata: Orcoica gutturalis: Corvus coronoides: Gerygone albobularia – G. brevirostris: Pomatorhinus: Halycon sanctus: Petroica bicolor: Cuculus (new): Cinereus: Cuculus (new): Chalcites lucidus: Pachycephala pectoralis: Gampephaga humeralis: Haliastur sphenurus: Milvus affinia: Poephila cincta: Estrela annulosa; Plotus leuallantii: Aegotheles novaehollandiae: Colluricincla cinerea: Graucalus mentalis: Pardalotus melanocephalus: Corcorax leucopterus: Climacteris scandens: Aprosmictus erythropterus: Trichoglossus

[Page 15.]

[Trichoglossus pusillus: Oedienemus longipennis: Ardea novaehollandiae: Anas novaehollandiae: Ancanthiza scricornis.

Monday Oct. 21. At length our long delay at Kent's Lagoon was brought to an end this morning. We made a very late start, our bullocks had so long a rest they had become so fresh, as to give us a good deal of trouble, in the first place to catch them, and afterwards in refitting their loads, we thus were delayed in starting until 11 o'clock. We were enabled to make but the short stage of 7 miles in consequence of several of our bullocks bucking and throwing off their loads. The first four miles in a NE course when we came upon the creek our lost companions were upon the night of the 17th. We continued up this for three miles through a country very flat and thickly timbered with a Narrow leaved Iron Bark, smooth barked gum, Forest Oak and Cypress pine; the course up the creek N by W. In the evening I again met with Struthidea, one of which I disturbed from a nest like the last and from the new appearance of the structure, I am almost inclined to believe it is constructed by this bird, although so closely assimilating to Grallina, especially as in this case the nest was placed in such a situation and so far from water, and that no Grallinas were about in the former case: the nest like the last had a very thick lining of fine grass, and appeared as if just

finished for the reception of eggs. The creek banks and bed very rocky, the formation the Dr. could not make out but thinks it is a decomposed Porphyry or Conglomerate.

(days distance 7 miles)

Tuesday Oct. 22. Our whole route lay through a continuation of yesterdays sameness of flat thickly timbered country, our course the whole day due NW, occasionally skirting the great scrub on our left with a chain of lagoons on right, on one of which we camped for the night. Our bullocks travelled the whole time very quietly, To-day I saw for the first time Scythrops, flying above the trees out of the reach of the gun, it appears a very restless bird and utters an extraordinary harsh loud croaking kind of sound which reminds me very much of the Native Companion. (days dist. 10 miles.)

Wed. Oct. 23. Our progression to-day as yesterday

[Page 16]

through a thick forest country, occasionally rather open in spots, and the Oak brushes were of frequent occurrence and we several times came upon the edge of the Brigalo scrub. In 9 miles we came upon a creek having rocky banks from 30 to 40 feet high with flood marks very much over the banks; its course where we made it was about NW, this we crossed and following down for half a mile came upon its Junction with a still larger one and which was running slowly to the Northward and Westward. In the angle formed by the two we brought up for the day having made a NW course. A specimen of *Eurostropodus albogularis* was killed. Having come to camp early we were enabled to make up three shooting parties, and those at camp tried fishing, but as before without success; the result of the shooting was a Native Companion and four Bronze winged Pigeons and a Bandicoot – this is about the best supply of game we have had at any one time (excepting two Kangaroos). Hitherto our meals as regards animal food have been very scanty, either three or four Pigeons only, or three ducks or two Monitor Lizards, either of these formed a mess, which when divided among ten persons, made each proportion very small, however to make even this small quantity go as far as possible, we generally had them stewed in a large quantity of water and this well thickened with flour. And when we had no game at all, either Gelatine soup or chocolate thickened with flour. This latter unfortunately had been so frequent that the last of it disappeared yesterday while at Kent's Lagoon, our long camping place, we were so constantly having it, that this alone suggested the name given to it by the Dr. in remembrance of Mr. Kent, who presented him with the whole stock of chocolate brought by the party; this evening having so much game the question was how should we divide it, this was the Dr. 's birthday, and to give us a treat, ordered a sea-pie to be made of all but the Grus which was to be reserved for the next days Meal. Many new and beautiful plants were discovered to-day, the most beautiful is a blue Composita with a number of blossoms of blue, having yellow pistils. Another very remarkable plant was an Eucalyptus with a red or rusty coloured bark, in other respects the tree in the character of its bark and seed vessels very closely resembled the species known in the Colony as Bloodwood. On the banks of the first creek the Dr. found several new species of Acacia, and terms it Acacia Creek, the other or main

[Page 17]

stream he called Dogwood Creek, from the great quantity of the latter plant (*Jacksonia*) growing on its banks. The timber consists of Flooded Gum, Spotted Gum, the new Rusty coloured species, Apple tree and Iron Bark with small groves of the forest Casuarina; on this creek were growing a few stunted *Xanthornhoea* the first we have seen, it is a different species from that growing in the Darling Downs district, having very thin grasslike leaves, and the highest we saw did not exceed

two feet from the ground; the colour a light grass green I found a new Mus. I shot a Ptilotis which is either fusea or a near ally.

(days dist. 9 miles)

Thursday Oct. 24. On dissecting the Grus antigone, I found the convolution of Trachaea although a female bird the keel of the sternum is hollowed out as in some of the European Swans. The Trachaea reaching to near three inches of its length before it turns back to enter the lungs. The stomach was exceedingly thick and muscular and contained large Pebbles in large proportion, seeds of the swamp grass, and Coleoptera, and what appears to be vegetable matter generally. The flesh of this bird we had for breakfast, and found it not only excellent but sufficient. We were delayed in starting for 6 of our horses having strayed back; from this cause we did not get away till near 10 o'clock. At first the Dr. intended to follow up the Creek to find a crossing place, but Mr. Hodgson having examined

the banks upwards for three miles without finding any change in its character viz. boggy or very steep banks, on hearing this we found it necessary to pursue our course to where we yesterday crossed the tributary creek, for in trying several other parts we very narrowly escaped being bogged. After this we went on for about 2 miles down Dogwood Creek, when we came upon a very stony part of the bank on one side clayey and covered with Dogwood; here we were delayed fully two hours, not so much from it being an indifferent crossing place, but the stubbornness of our Bullocks in refusing to go up the bank after crossing the stream; and again in one of the horses which was carrying our whole stock of tea falling off the bank into the stream, and completely saturating the whole of the bags.

After we had fairly crossed the creek, we steered all round the compass to avoid the numerous swamps and rivulets which seemed to be

[Page 18]

collected here in this one little spot from every possible direction; to steer clear between these and avoid bogging our bullocks was our principal care for the first mile, after this we went on in a NW course for about a mile through an Iron Bark, Casuarina, Cypress Pine &c forest, and again came upon a chain of lagoons, beside one of which we brought up for the day, pushing but the short stage of about 3 miles on our course, although the actual distance would be little less than 5 miles for the day. Yesterday and this morning certain evidences of natives being immediately in our vicinity but as yet none have shown themselves. On observing the two species of Ptilotis I have killed, I remarked during a ramble this afternoon, that Pchrysops possesses a very loud and at times rather a pleasing note, on the whole very much resembling Elyciphila ocellaris while P. fascia has only a succession of tweet tweet like notes. I observed a pair of Aranthagenys today the first I have seen since our departure from the towns, its style of guttural note is very similar to the genus Anthochara. Lat: 26. 26 – 0. (Days distance 5 miles)

Friday Oct. 25. Today's route took us over a totally different style of country, over a succession of ridges of very moderate elevation most of which was a sandstone formation, but occasionally we crossed Ironstone. The whole day's route extended over 11 miles of country in a NW direction and nearly the whole distance through a very thickly timbered and occasionally brushy country, in several places we had to avoid thick Acacia scrubs; the Ironbark and Cypress still abundant: in one spot between two hills we crossed a small plain, a curious clear open flat spot of about 100 acres in extent, this is the largest opening we have yet seen and were in hopes we were on the point of entering an open country, having been so long buried in the depths of dense forest we shall all of us hail with some pleasure any change from the monotonous woodland we have so

long traversed over, and that we shall soon do so appears probable from the general rise in the elevation of the country remarked today, at night camped on a small pool of a rivulet in a gully surrounded on one side by cypress brush, and on the other by an Acacia scrub. All our efforts to procure a supply of game proved unavailing, and our meals today in consequence have been Gelatine soup, this system of General Soup eating does not at all agree

[Page 19]

with our English Stomachs for having a short allowance of Damper, and no corresponding increase of animal food is already telling upon us, we have all visibly lost flesh and with it a great portion of strength; the soups are very nice and palatable at the time of eating, and because it fills the Stomach soon makes one feel for a short time satisfied, but I am convinced that we will not be enabled to continue it much longer. +see next day.

(Days Dist. 11½ miles.)

Sat. Oct. 26. The Dr. 's observation this morning makes our latitude 26. 15 +(Mr. H & R. rode out from the camp in a SW direction and came upon a creek about a mile distant which they followed in a S. Westerly course for 3 miles: they describe it as the longest creek they have seen having rocky banks and from its course, the rivulet we camped upon is most likely then one of the heads of it.) Our course this morning NW for 4½ miles through a thickly timbered forest and brushes as yesterday. The first course brought us upon the flat tableland of a Sandstone Range, the highest land we have yet been upon and from which we had a clear view as far as the eye could reach to the Northward round to the Westward, at the foot of the range was a Brigalo scrub extending in breadth about 6 miles; beyond this we saw a second range running parallel to that we had been travelling over and beyond this again I saw two mountains in the distance due NW from us: we descended the range and from the many openings in the scrub were induced to enter it, in hopes we could push our way through to the opposite range, but in half a mile we were completely checked and obliged to retrace our steps back again, with the loss this time of not more than ½ lb of flour. On again ascending the Tabletop, to round the scrub, our course for the first 2 miles was N, our bullocks now became hot and restive, it was therefore necessary to find water for a halting place; steering East we followed a slight fall in the land and in 2 miles came upon a small water hole, evidently the head of a small creek or rivulet, where we pitched our tents for the night. Our devious course has given us but a short distance on our course in direct distance from yesterdays camp, being about 5 miles in a NNE direction. From what we can see of the course of the range we are upon, the two appear as being connected at the head or eastern ext(remity)

[Page 20]

(ext)remity of the scrub. Gelatine Soup again the order of the day in the absence of any game, in fact the whole party have so much to do in the management of Bullocks and horses, that no parties for the express purpose of hunting during the day can be made up, and all feel too much inclined for quietness when arriving at camp during the heat of the day to do much then. In the scrub we saw that curious plant the Bottle Tree of the Colonists (Stacculia), we passed many of them upwards of 15 feet in circumference; it is called the Bottle Tree from the resemblance of the trunk, and certainly several of them had exactly the outline of a Sodawater bottle, but what renders this tree more interesting is its edible qualities, the inner bark is reticulated and the interstices have a fleshy white pith which is the edible portion, when eaten it is mucilaginous, and very agreeable to the palate; it would doubtless preserve a man from hunger for a considerable time. In the same scrub we found the fruit described by Major Mitchell (Fusanus) the ripe fruit has a very agreeable acid and sweet, but the unripe are very bitter. In the same scrub and frequently

before arriving on the top of the range, many of the Plants common between the Coast range and Brisbane were common particularly the Pomadarum.

(Days dist. 9½ miles

Monday Oct. 27. This morning exceedingly cold, with an Easterly wind; the Bullocks and horses last night gave us the slip and imagining that they would certainly make their way back to the last camping place, it was intended we should remain stationary but to our surprise Charlie brought them all in by 8 o'clock, and the Dr. thinking we had better make the most of it, gave the order to prepare for leaving our camping place, and as the day turned out we had much [sic better] of remained at camp while the Dr. and myself reconnoitred as it was his original intention. From our camp we steered in a Northerly direction for 3½ miles when we unexpectedly came upon a Brigalo scrub. We then followed it down for 3½ miles, first E then round to the SE when we came upon a chain of lagoons along the edge of the scrub, here the Dr. most prudently halted for the day, since we had driven so much out of our course. After our usual Gelatine Soup, the Dr. & myself with Charlie walked into the scrub in a NE direction for 3 miles, when we saw very plainly that it would be quite impossible

[Page 21]

for us to pursue our way through it with horses and bullocks. On returning I shot 3 Calyptorhynchus Leachii and a pigeon, as something towards our supper. A species of Zosterops which I believe is identical with dorsalis was also killed. Mr. Roper & Brown went out in another direction to cater for our evening meal, they returned with 3 Pigeons and a Night Heron, altogether giving us a sufficient supply compared with what we have lately had. The Dr. is so dispirited at being driven so much out of his course in avoiding the scrub, he informed us he was determined to kill one of the steers much sooner than he had originally intended; he had come to this conclusion for several reasons. In the first place we have to try the experiment of curing the meat in a dried state, if we succeed in this then we have a full supply of meat independent of the productions of the country. If we do not succeed in preserving the meat to carry on, the Dr. thinks it will be necessary to send back a portion of the party at once in preference to leading on the whole of the present 10 with the hazard of all suffering eventually from hunger, and which can hardly be avoided if we meet with much more of the obstacles we have as yet had to contend against; again it is necessary to fairly reconnoitre well around the scrub before proceeding on with the almost certainty of losing a portion of our provisions every time we attempt to push our Bullocks through scrub or thickets. In case a portion of our party is to return, it is not yet determined who it is to be, the Dr. merely remarking that for the safe progress of the expedition it will be necessary to reduce the number to his original plan. However a few days will most likely settle the point, as Mr. Roper brought us the pleasing intelligence of a clear country existing to the N & E of our present camp with numbers of rocky creeks running in various directions, as it will be necessary to camp in a tolerably clear ;country and well-grassed for our stay. The Dr. intends proceeding on tomorrow. (days dist. 7 miles.

Monday Oct. 28. During our breakfast of thick porridge the bullocks again eluded our vigilance and Charlie did not bring them in until near 10 o'clock, when we steered off about North North East for 5 miles, following down the creek which Mr. Roper did yesterday and which continues from the chain of waterholes we last night camped on.

[Page 22]

For the first 2 miles we had to push our way through the thick brush which almost invariably lines

the scrub; one of our flour bags as usual again suffered, but fortunately very little of its contents were lost. The last 3 miles over the most luxuriant grass, and moderately timbered; we halted on the banks of a large waterhole and close to the edge of the scrub. In the afternoon the Dr. with Calvert rode out to reconnoitre and did not return till 2 o'clock; we had all given them up for the night supposing they would not return till daylight. However they not only made their appearance unexpectedly but brought us the pleasing intelligence of a dividing country about 10 miles beyond us. During his absence the Steer was killed by us, and at night we all had a full stomach of Animal food, but I must confess I did not enjoy it, having to eat it without damper. During the day the blackfellows found us several hives of native honey, a very great treat to bushmen.

Tuesday Oct. 29. The whole party very busily engaged cutting up the meat of the beast killed last night: the fat was carefully taken off and all the bones well cleaned, the meat then cut into thin ribbons, then hung across sticks exposed to the sun, but the first days drying although it did not dry it hard, it was soon sufficiently so to prevent the flies attacking it, and at night it was still perfectly sweet. The Dr. seemed very sanguine of succeeding, and entertaining the idea intends to give it one whole days drying in addition

before moving on; it will then require drying each day as we camp if it does not spoil in packing it up for carriage for even a few hours, a few days at all events will settle the point.

In the evening I caught several fish, the same species as before observed on my way up from the Namoi to the downs, the Dr. thinks it the same as described by Mitchell as genus (*Cristus*), the back is bluish and the belly white, having on the back bronze-like spots. Properculum with serrated edges, operculum somewhat pointed, cheeks covered with scales, irides yellow, dorsal fin having 12 spinous and 10 cartilaginous rays -Audal 18 – Pectoral 14 – Ventral 1 – Spinous 5 – Cartilaginous – and 3 Spinous 3 Cartilaginous.

Wednesday Oct. 30. Drying and turning our strips of meat, the

[Page 23]

day being very hot, they all dried up very quickly, and gives us promise of our experiment proving successful. There was a long consultation with us to endeavour to learn the Dr. 's opinion as to a portion of the party returning, but we could gain nothing conclusive from him. In the evening we were surprised to hear a cooee from the scrub about 200 yards from us and immediately discovered 4 Natives, who began to talk to us, but as we could not understand each other the conversation was little edifying to either party, but from their actions it seemed they wished us to go back, Charlie now and then could make a sentence and return an answer, which related principally to enquiries as to where we were going, and if we wanted a gin; the Dr. would not allow any of us to approach, although they appeared without spears, but we soon made out numbers of others peeping through the scrub. Our bullocks and horses were now our principal care and Mr. Hodgson and Charlie immediately saddled the horses that were at hand, and rode off in pursuit of the bullocks; the moment the natives saw them mounted, they disappeared. They returned however without the bullocks and three of the horses are missing. Sometime after dark, our dogs were barking all around us; thinking the Natives were coming upon us put us all on the qui vive with our guns, but they did not show themselves.

Thurs. Oct. 31. Our drying process concluded today, and so far is successful, the dried meat weighed 55 lb. It now remains to be seen how much of it is necessary for our daily consumption. We are now ready to proceed on as soon as all those missing horses are brought in, in search of which Mr. H. & Charlie have been out nearly all day - contrary to our expectations the natives did

not make their reappearance today. Dr. now seems so well satisfied with our drying process that no more is said of a returning party.

Frid. Nov. 1. Everything in readiness for proceeding, but Charlie & Hodgson not returning, the whole day employed in greasing saddles and repairing other things. In the afternoon strolled into the scrub, but saw nothing to collect – this mornings observation gave us
Lat. 26 – 12.

[Page 24]

Sat. Nov. 2. Another day of inaction in consequence of the continued absence of Hodgson and Charlie. The horses being away Brown & I went in pursuit of them; we left camp at 2 in the morning, going out in an Easterly direction for about a mile, then gradually bending round to north, when we came upon what appeared recent tracks, these we followed for several hours, Northing and Westing the whole time; as I could not make out more than tracks of 5 horses, I began to think we were following Charlies tracks in pursuit of the 3 lost horses. Having walked so long in the hot sun and over rotten ground, I began to feel fatigued and turned back: on our return we found the horses quietly standing round our tents. If the tracks we saw were those of Hodgson & Charlie they have gone just in the contrary direction to that we have all along anticipated. Their long absence now becomes not only alarming but rather irregular. They only took provision for one night, and are in other respects not at all prepared for procuring any animals in the bush. The horses may have led them back to Jimba, if so they cannot arrive there much under 3 or 4 days. During my absence the natives again came up and I understand the Dr. met them and had a long chat with them, but would not let them come to the camp, the great point being to keep them out of sight of many of our little articles which generally tempts the cupidity of a savage, they appeared very friendly disposed. Having been during my mornings march very successful shooting pigeons, Roper and I went out again to get more, the Dr. and Brown had ~~just~~ an hour before gone out in pursuit of Calvert who had ridden out alone in pursuit of the bullocks, which had taken fright at the sight of the natives, thus when we left the camp only 3 were left to guard the camp, Roper and I had not long been at the spot we intended to remain at when Murphy came up to say the natives had again made their appearance. We therefore hurried back as quickly as possible, and found the natives had watched our leaving and were inclined to come very near our tents. I met them, and as well as I could make them understand, wished them to go to their camp while we remained quietly at ours and making them understand we would speak with them tomorrow. Calvert returned without the bullocks, having found them about 3 miles from our former camp, all of them with their tongues hanging out and quiet exhausted, never having stopped

[Page 25.]

stopped in their rapid march when they took alarm at the blackfellows; some of the bullocks having before been rushed repeatedly by the blackfellows of the Downs renders them very timid, even at the sight of natives, and this timidity I fear will be a source of endless trouble to us as we proceed. The Dr. & Brown returned in the evening, and the latter and Calvert were again sent off to bring the Bullocks back if possible, in order to prevent them rambling still further off. At 9 o'clock they returned without the bullocks, night was too dark for them to find them. All the country I walked over in the morning was, although rather thickly timbered with large Ironbark – the Rusty Gum and Smooth bark Gum, was tolerably clear of brush excepting little patches of Cypress Pine and Oak Brushes and occasionally a few of the Paper Bark Ti-tree. In about a North direction from our camp I came upon the first source of the creek we have been the last 6 days camped upon, and which appears from its general character of vegetation and rocky beds and

banks, to be one of the heads of Dogwood Creek. Beyond the head of this North about 3 miles, I came upon the head of a watercourse running in the opposite direction, it may prove to be the first Northern water; if so it may take us to a different character of country and clear of the scrub. A consummation devoutly to be wished by us all. Today I found the nest of *Eopsaltria Australis*, contrary to my expectations to contained 3 eggs, the nest very similar to it congener on the West coast, but in the latter I never found but 2 eggs. I also found the nest differently placed to that on the West coast, *E. parvula* always choosing a small fork in a sapling within reach of the hand, while *E. Australis* was placed at the extremity of a horizontal branch of Rosewood, at least 30 feet high. I found the nest of *Geophaps scripta*, if nest it can be termed, being merely a hollow in the ground, with a few dry leaves as a flooring, and sheltered by an overhanging tuft of grass; it contained 2 eggs slightly set. I shot a specimen of *Anthus minimus*, in its actions and several manners as well as its style of note, assimilates very much to the genus *Acanthiza*. I observed several of the new Green Parrot, it may be described as Titsweet with rather a plaintive modulation, and I have never remarked it uttering any harsh or disagreeable cry as is common to most of the tribe. The most abundant species we have all along seen is the Tropic-

[Page 26]

orhynchus corniculatus, which, with its amazing variety of different cries and calls, has amused us all. I saw today a species of *Strepara* and *Gymnorhina*, but could not get within shot of either. I saw many of the *Malurus cyaneus*, it will be curious to observe how far this and many other Southern species extend their northern visits.

Sunday Nov. 3. Calvert and Brown set off early in pursuit of the cattle. After breakfast two of our people were busily employed cutting down a tree with a hollow branch of honey of the little native bee. While thus employed, the natives came out of the scrub to watch our actions; at each successive visit they seemed to gain confidence and become more urgent to come near our tents, and in their enquiries for food; some of them have evidently been among the Settlers for they understand and speak many words, those who apparently have not seen white people before are less confident and more curious in their manners.

Hodgson and Charlie returned today with their horses, having been as far as the creek on which they found Caleb and Murphy on the 19th Oct. Hodgson came in very exhausted, the only food they were enabled to procure being one lizard and an Opossum. In the afternoon the Dr. persuaded Hodgson to return with Caleb, and which he very readily assented to do. As they leave early tomorrow we were all very busily employed during the afternoon in writing to our several friends. Calvert & Brown also returned with the Bullocks, but in the night during the second watch they all galloped off, and before a horse could be saddled, has completely eluded our search, the cause of their suddenly rushing off seems quite inexplicable.

Monday Nov. 4. This morning soon after daylight Hodgson & Caleb left us on their return to the Downs. All things considered it is certainly very much better for the expedition we are relieved of these two, especially the latter. We shall now have an abundant supply of provisions for from 6 to 7 months. Mr. H & the Dr. could not very well agree both being possessed of odd tempers, and Caleb in many respects was less suited for an Expedition than any other of the party, and having so often displeased the Dr. and otherwise given us all so much dissatisfaction, he began himself to think of returning (even alone). Our party now consists of 8 persons, all excepting one,

[Page 27]

pretty well broken in for enduring hardships and pushing on. The exception is Master Murphy,

whose youth (16 years) I fear will hardly contend against the great length of the journey before us; the Dr. however is of a different opinion, and of course must take the responsibility upon himself alone. I advised Murphy to return, but as the Dr. thought he could stand the fatigue he has determined to go on. Charlie went off in pursuit of the Bullocks and returned with them by 9 o'clock. What with horses missing, and 2 persons less we were not fully prepared till 12 o'clock, the day was very hot, yet we thought it better to proceed if only for a short distance. As our bullocks had so long a rest we calculated on having considerable trouble, but to our agreeable surprise they went on very quietly and we pushed on, at first following up the general course of the creek in about a N. N. W. course, the scrub edging close upon the banks until the creek entirely disappeared in flats and was lost in the scrub. In about 5 miles we came to very thick brush of sapling Iron Bark and Box &c. : for about 3½ miles of this we pushed through successfully when we came to the Brigalo scrub, through which we found an opening in a little narrow belt. Steering our course all this time, we then passed through more of the thickets for about 2 miles, when we came upon a slight fall in the land to the Northward; down this fall we proceeded when it soon assumed the features of a regular gully, the land rising on each side of us into regular ridges and, as we still descended, they became more broken, and here and there detached conical hills; when about a mile down, the most picturesque country we have yet travelled over, suddenly burst open to our eager gaze, tolerably clear of heavy timber, and beautifully undulating, the whole being covered with most luxuriant grass, and different species of Compositae, gave to the whole one of the most pleasing scenes we have witnessed since leaving the Downs; although the soil is light and sandy, the sides and tops of the hills are firm ground and generally tolerably well suited for sheep and cattle. We camped at a small water hole in the gully, the course of the gully we followed down was about N 10 E ; having made so late a departure, we did not get to camp till near 5 o'clock, which gave us but little time to look about; in a NW direction from our camp at a distance of about ¼ of a mile we ascended a curious conical hill of sandstone, from which we could see

[Page 28]

around to some extent, and the country around us appeared to present the same general features, the only real fall appearing to be in a NW direction, so that we are in hopes we have at last hit upon a regular first part of Northern falls. Still there is no change in the vegetation, the timber being Ironbark – Box, and the rough bark Gum which Mitchell calls Yara. Our days distance about 12 miles giving us a NW course about 10 miles.

Tuesday Nov. 5. Horses again taken back to the old camp, which detained us until after 10 o'clock, when we set out on our course in about a mile we crossed a creek. Where we crossed it, it was running at about right angles with our course, but soon after, we again came upon it and followed it down about 6 miles, when the Dr. from not feeling well, halted for the day; the whole of the 7 miles travelled over today was of the same description as first seen yesterday, viz. thinly timbered, grassy, undulating country. The creek, although not presenting a running stream, has in its bed many large pools, which evidently are permanent waterholes or have water the greater portion of the year, the banks being lined with reeds and in many parts rocky pools, the formation sandstone. At the pool we camped upon there were three very large Spotted or Flooded Gums, with the banks of the creek tolerably high and particularly clear on the left bank, the three remarkable Gums being on the right bank, we call this spot Three Tree Waterhole; each of the trees having the expedition sign IL cut in the bark; ½ mile NNW 4 – NW 3½ W. ; the Dr. has named the watercourse the Dawson. We succeeded in catching a mess of fish, the only species caught however being *Cristus*, a western water species, which again throws aside the idea of the Dawson being a

northern stream. Today I saw for the first time since leaving the Down, the species of Elanus killed on Oakey Creek. The forest trees consist principally of Apple tree, Box, Flooded Gum, Silverleaved Iron bark, &c. but none of the Cypress or Oak, at least only a few scattered trees.

Wednesday Nov. 6. Today's route over a continuation of the undulating country, as we advanced following down the Dawson the country became more open, and in several parts small plains, the soils

[Page 29] Missing.

[Page 30] and ridges becoming more firm, resembling in vegetation and ironstone and sandstone gravel resembling greatly the Darling Downs District. While the Dr. was following down the river I and Roper [page torn] on in a NW course for between 3 and 4 miles over a continuation of plains [page torn] elevated than the immediate banks of the river. We were stopped in our course by a dense Brigalio scrub, we then steered off in a W direction to meet the Dr. : edging down the scrub, we followed down a small chain of waterholes running through an Acacia Brush, on the banks of the river we met the Bullocks. The Dr. proceeded on in a WNW course cross several ridges of sandstone cutting off an angle of the river, when we came upon a broad open flat very thickly clothed with luxuriant grass, where we camped at a remarkable spot having six Gum trees forming a semi-circle a few yards above the banks of the river, all pools having numbers of ducks we were enabled to get a larger supply than at any time since our departure from the Downs. A few kangaroos were seen, but the day was too hot to give them a chance of killing; our course during the day was about N 65W and distance 10 miles. Observations this morning gave us Lat: 26 – 4. A creek with large waterholes about two miles down the river joins in, coming down from a SW direction and beyond this again to the S is a large lagoon, seen by Charlie, and crowded with ducks. Circular Tree Camp.

Thurs. Nov. 7. Followed down the Dawson 8 miles, the course N 15W, the country if anything improving as we advance; during the journey I kept about from ½ to a mile from the Dr's line, taking with me the dogs with which I succeeded in killing a Kangaroo. As I travelled on, more on the hills than the bullocks, which were kept on the Dawson flat, I had an opportunity of seeing more of the country, the whole of which presented as fine a sheep and cattle country as any I have seen between the Namoi and ~~the~~ Darling Downs; in general features and vegetation, it very closely resembles the Iron Bark country between the MacIntyre and Severn: occasionally I mounted the clear tops of the hills, from which I had an uninterrupted view of the whole country we had passed over from the tableland. As we advance with the Dawson the country declines, for the ridges and the tableland

[Page 31]

now assume the character of very high land; a range runs the whole distance parallel with the Dawson on its left bank, varying from 2 to 5 miles distant, many parts of the top of this range, which is tolerably even, present open spots apparently well clothed with grass; this range also appears declining towards the N & Westward. We made a much shorter stage today than was intended, in consequence of the great heat distressing the Bullocks so much; the morning was very cloudy and we were in hopes of having the whole day cool, which would have enabled us to travel on for several hours longer. In many places today the Brigalio scrub jutted out within half a miles of the Dawson but mostly in detached patches; from the opposite side or left bank, one patch of Acacia Brush came down close on the bank, otherwise it appears for most part tolerably clear to

the summit of the range. While we were all sitting in the grass eating our dinner, an emu came walking very leisurely up towards us without betraying the least timidity, till one of the dogs ran out and barked, and even then seemed to be very little inclined to run away. Charlie shot off the rifle at it, but was in such haste that he did not get the piece fairly to his shoulder when he pulled the trigger, ~~and~~ of course he missed it. Kangaroo Waterhole.

Frid. Nov. 8. Travelled on 9 miles down the Dawson, the country still preserving the same open character and undulating, but the river does not improve in magnitude, although many small tributaries run into it, and the flats and grass are not so frequent and rich.

The Dr. in working out our days route makes us 10½ miles NW from our last night's camp. I shot a species of Ptilotis which I think differs from the described P. Penicillata, although apparently very closely allied, but as well as memory serves me, it is a larger bird and having the face much more yellow and the wings brighter, the bill too appears much larger in proportion. The several parties walking out in different directions describe the country as becoming not only more open, but that there are large plains left and right of us. Our days course as worked out gives us but 9 miles in a direct line. Crayfish Camp.

Sat. Nov. 9. Followed down the Dawson for about 3 miles

[Page 32]

when it took a considerable bend to the westward and southward, we steered in a WNW direction expecting to fall in again with it by keeping this course. In about 4 miles we came upon the largest swamp we have yet met with, but completely enveloped in reeds and rank sedgy vegetation; it is about ¾ of a mile in length by about ½ in breadth; from this we had constantly to cross creeks and watercourses, chains of lagoons and swamps, which kept us winding about in almost every direction: at length we again came upon the Dawson, and were pleased to see one change of character, viz. much wider and higher banks, but having the Swamp Casuarina: at the confluence of several large creeks and chains of lagoons there is a very thick brush of sapling Gums; being in hopes of finding clear banks in following down the banks of the main stream, we continued on for a mile, but found it did not change character, we therefore halted for the day on a little clear opening surrounded by the sapling Brush: although we had been travelling four hours, yet from the winding we made in avoiding so much water, we find that we have only five miles to add to our course, although the actual distance for the day can be little short of eleven miles. Soon after our arrival at camp I had a very painful attack of dysentery, owing I suppose to the change of diet the last two days. The Dr. had been suffering the last 4 days from Diarrhoea, which has pulled him down very much; generally speaking the whole party have continued very well in health, the Dr. recommending me to eat no meat, I soon found the benefit of following his advice. The Dr. reconnoitring brought us the disagreeable intelligence of a large patch of Brigalo scrub lying in our way for tomorrow's route, but Charlie, who started off in a different direction, came upon the point at which the Dr. returned, he came back through a tolerably clear country, which again cheered us.

Sunday Nov. 10. Following Charlie's guidance we struck off in a NE direction for 4½ miles to save a long ~~South & West~~ bend in the Dawson, this distance was over small open plains surrounded by little patches of Brigalo scrub or Acacia brush; turning off a little more northerly we came upon a large creek which we followed down for about a mile and a half, which brought us again to the Dawson, which now took a more Westerly course for about 2 miles, when we were again obliged to turn off from the banks to the Eastward ~~towards~~ along the high

[Page 33]

banks of what appeared at first as a large tributary, but after following it about a mile, sometimes going East then turning suddenly off to the South-East, then again as suddenly back to the NW, we found to be only a backwater of the main stream, which again brought us on the Dawson. The country in the vicinity of the river similar to yesterday, at a little distance the thinly timbered hills, while on many parts of the flats and banks the thickets of saplings of Acacia and Vitex bushes. The Dr. in working out the days march makes us 9 miles on the course of N 5E and 11 miles travelled over. Observations this morning makes us 25. 54. 0. At the edge of a waterhole in a backwater close to our camp I found the nest of *Estrela ruficanda* built of the soft tops of grass and lined with a few feathers. It contained 4 eggs white, the nest placed in the thick sedgy vegetation growing on the banks and almost overhanging the water. 25. 47. 0.

Monday Nov. 11. We made about 7 miles in a NNW course, but in such winding direction to avoid the creeks and chains of lagoons and scrub which occurred so frequently, that we scarcely ever made a mile without being stopped by one or other of these impediments, We several times got upon the clear open grass Ironbark hills, which now seems to recede from the banks of the Dawson, in fact it was a matter of doubt with us whether we saw the Dawson main stream at all since leaving our camp, but on the contrary were following numerous backwaters. We made a very late start in consequence of our horses having taken back to the old feeding ground; and it was late in the afternoon when we halted on the banks of the largest sheet of water we have hitherto seen, it is nearly in the form of the letter S, that is to say, as far as we could see it. The length from about N & S and upward of a mile in extent, and about from two to 3 hundred yards in breadth at the widest part. When we camped we had to prepare for a nights rain which appeared threatening over us and which at a little before sunset commenced; and rained heavily for about two hours, accompanied with Thunder & Lightning. At right angles near our camp came down a creek from the WE which prevented us tracing down the large sheet of water, the banks were not very high, the utmost being perhaps 8 feet but clear of reeds or any other vegetation, excepting Brigalo scrub all along each bank. Numbers of Pelicans, Cormorants and

[Page 34]

Plotus, and ducks were on the water but the breadth of the water enabled them all to keep beyond the reach of our guns, a pair of *Ichthyæetus bucogaster* were soaring over the pool. Days dist. 10 miles. Pelican Camp.

Tuesday Nov. 12. As yesterday we were completely foiled in our attempt to keep a straight course, at almost every attempt we were stopped by numerous beds of swamps, chains of lagoons, and creeks innumerable. At first we kept on in an NE course for 2 miles over Ironbark grassy hills, and in attempting to make a little westerly we came upon the large creek running from the NE. This we were enabled to cross without difficulty, then striking off in a NW direction we expected to make the Dawson, and for 4 to 6 miles were pushing our way through thick bushes of sapling Gum; or threading our way between lagoons which now seemed to crowd upon us in every direction, till at length we came upon what the Dr. considered the Dawson, which if it is the case has changed character most considerably, instead of the high banks and grassy hills, it now presents low clayey banks running through a perfect marshy country, the course of the stream where we came upon it is nearly E & W. The Dr. now determined to halt until we can reconnoitre our middle course for the day N 15 W. 4 miles, but the whole distance about 6 miles, we made a circular bend to the Eastward. The Dr. & I rode out to the Westward and having mounted a clear hill, we saw to the NW high land; going a little more to the Eastward we were enabled to get a clearer view, and saw a

long range of high mountainous land to the WNW separate range the highest land, then the high long range stretching to a little South of the East; beyond this we could not see for the trees on the side of the hill. We thought we could trace the Dawson Valley down to the foot of the range, and we then followed down the river for about 3 miles and again mounting a clear grassy hill, one of the most beautifully picturesque and extensive scenes met our anxious gaze; the immediate vicinity of the hills was more like park scenery, clear undulating grassy hills with here and there small clumps of Brigalo, while the sides of any of the hills were dotted with single scrubs as if planted out by hand; beyond this to the Westward and round as far as we could see to the ESE was a carpet of evergreens for 6 or 7 miles, and then the high ranges rising up and forming a beautiful background

[Page 35]

to the most pleasing natural picture we have seen. Returning from this, we edged a larger patch of Brigalo scrub in which were numbers of fine bottle trees. After this we examined the Dawsons bed more particularly and the result proved that all the chains of lagoons and many apparent watercourses we had met with during the last few days, all connected and formed a broad bed of the Dawson; it is easily accounted for, the land generally is very low, and during the great rush of waters, the natural bed of the river is overflowed to such an extent, that the stream during the time of flood must be in many parts at least from 3 to 5 miles in breadth. Many of the smaller watercourses and chains of lagoons we passed are very considerably above the level of the water in the deeper bed.

Days dist. 6 miles.

Wed. 13th. Nov. 25 – 42. Continued on 9 miles down the Dawson keeping for the first 4 miles along its bed or flats, occasionally having to make a slight detour to avoid patches of Brigalo or brushes of saplings; when about 5 miles, we came upon a great change of character, the banks becoming higher and in places very thickly clothed with Melaleuca, the first we have seen on this stream, and a long narrow leaved drooping species of Acacia. Here the river presented a running stream, our course about North. Today I found a nest of Petroica bicolour, so closely resembling the Eopsaltria externally that had I not watched the bird, I should certainly have supposed it was built by that bird, it contained two eggs. See Nov. 17. Eel Camp Days dist. 9 miles.

Thurs. Nov. 14: Followed down the Dawson about 3 miles, when the Dr. finding it turned round so much to the East, crossed the bed in a narrow boggy part and struck off NW; we had about a miles of sapling brush to pass through, then the Brigalo scrub again made its appearance broken occasionally with open Ironbark grassy hills, but the sandstone scrub drove us off continually to the southward and Westward, but that after having travelled over at least 10 miles of ground, we calculated we must be very near where we started from; and the Dr. thinking it necessary to reconnoitre the country, left us to pursue about a SE course to the river; accordingly in about a mile, we came exactly opposite our last night camp where we halted for the day. In the evening the Dr.

[Page 36]

returned having found a large creek with palms running down into the Dawson from a Northerly direction. Days dist. 9 miles. See Nov. 17

Friday Nov. 15: Following down the left bank of the Dawson about 4 miles we came to the junction of Palm Tree Creek, up the right bank of which we followed in a very devious course 6 miles when we camped between the watercourse and a large lagoon or lake, which with several others, the Dr.

has named Ropers Lakes. On the whole our course up the creek was about North. For the first 2 miles it ran along parallel with the Dawson, then again turned round to West and even sometimes SW, then again N and North-east. Here it was determined to remain stationary for a few days in order that we may reconnoitre for a passage over the range, which the Dr. has named after myself. In the lake and creek I found several interesting shells. From the presence of numerous bushfires, the natives are numerous all round us but none of them showed themselves.

Sat. Nov 18: Lat: 25-36-0. A ramble in the scrub, produced me nothing interesting beyond the presence of *Ptilotis sonorus*, a Swan River species; the Dr. & Charlie were out the greater part of the day and returned in the evening having been unsuccessful in their endeavour to mount the range. In fact we are much further off the foot of the range than at first imagined, it was therefore thought necessary to go on a days stage further tomorrow to give us a better chance of exploring the pass; the Dr. described the whole country as abounding in patches of Brigalo scrub, interspersed with patches of tolerably clear country, small plains, iron bark grassy hills, and the flats of the Palm-tree Creek fine open grassy country. At our camp the tall Cabbage tree palm was growing in tolerable numbers, some of which were cut down for the purpose of obtaining the edible part for vegetables for our evening meal.

Sun. Nov 17: Pursued our way up the creek in a Northern direction cutting off the many long windings; Charlie in leading after about 6 miles left the creek on our right, and we in about 4 miles, came upon another equally well clothed with Cabbage Palm. Numerous large Lakes and Lagoons about half a mile distant from the river on our left

[Page 37]

were past during the day. Our course on the average nearly WNW and certainly through a fine country, the flats from both sides of the creek and the hills beyond most luxuriantly clothed with grass, and tolerably clear forest land, while our first days journey on the creek from the Dawson was very frequently interrupted with Brigalo scrub, but today we travelled the whole distance without once having to even push our way through saplings of scrub.

Eel Camp.

+ Having camped beside a deep and long reach in the bed of the river, and from seeing so many large fish, I was again induced to try my line and in a short time was so far successful as to catch 4 large Eels, one of which weighed about 12 lbs. At the last camp ground one of our dogs (a bitch heavy in pup) was found missing, and the Dr. sent back Mr. Calvert with Charlie to endeavour to find her; they found her dead, having received serious injuries in killing a large Kangaroo a few days before. During the day another of our best dogs was also missing, in killing the same Kangaroo she got very much cut, and as she did not make her appearance at night, it was concluded she had also died from the injuries received. Calvert and Charlie went back but did not succeed in finding her. We have now only two dogs to rely on, neither of which are first rate.

We succeeded in killing a fine Buck Kangaroo and this time without any injury to the dogs. The Dr. so fond of the drying system, he came to the determination of not allowing us to eat meat, however abundant, more than two meals a day, and dry all the meat he could cut off and keep us on the same allowance viz. , 3 lbs per day for the whole party. Some rather angry discussion took place between several of us and the Dr. , but without procuring any change in his determination, and the point was of course quietly given up and the Kangaroo cut up in slices for drying, which after two days drying succeeded as well as the beef on a former occasion.

Monday Nov 18: The Dr. , Calvert and myself reconnoitring; we first of all went down the creek, imagining that it was a much larger stream than Palm-tree Creek, but a very short distance down it disappeared in large reedy swamps, thus it is evidently a backwater water

[Page 38]

only of the main creek, running east & west having on it banks Casuarina – Calathamnus &c as if a larger river. About East we kept for 3 miles, then turning off about SE for 5 miles over clear hills interspersed with patches of Brigalo; on one of the highest of the clear hills we took the following Bearings, at the time about $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile from the foot of Linds range and near the highest part of Mount Lind.

Linds Range running in a SE & NW direction

Gilberts “ “ “ East & West. Dist. 10 miles.

Middle of West part of Linds – NE & SW “ 3 “

High mountain seen over the East slope of

Gilberts range bearing N 15 E. 40 miles dist.

Dawson range E & NE. 15 miles dist.

We rode on in a parallel direction West with Gilberts Range 6 miles over clear hills. Dense Brigalo Scrub could be distinguished on the sides of all the ranges; from one hill we could trace down the broad Dawson valley for at least 50 miles, it is therefore without doubt an Eastern stream. During the whole time we were riding over the hills, scarcely a drop of water was met with, all the watercourses, some of which had very deep cut beds, for the most part dry and cracking from the heat of the sun; all their courses run apparently into Palm-tree Creek, which appears the outlet for all the waters collected from the ranges and supply the Dawson. In returning we gave our horses their heads but instead of returning direct to the camp as usual, they took us 6 to 8 miles too far West, and brought us at the foot of Gilberts range, from this we struck off in a S by E direction, when in about 2 miles we came upon the creek just above our tents. In crossing from the hills to the range and from the range to our camp was over one immense flat, very thickly clothed with grass. At the waterhole opposite our tents, we were yesterday and today very successful in catching fish and Eels of large size, which formed a very agreeable change in our usual diet; we took with us our two remaining dogs, one of which we unfortunately lost. The most interesting occurrence to me today was in meeting with *Estrela phaeton*, a new species I discovered while at Port Essington, giving to this bird a very extensive Southern range. I also found a second nest of *Estrela ruficanda*, paced in the long grass at the edge of the pool. Two of our large Eels dried as an experiment. Another discovery was a strong cordage made from the sheath part of the old leaf stalk, when made up it very much resembles the Coir rope of India.

[Page 39]

Tuesday Nov 19: 25-30-0. We today moved on in a W direction, at $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles we had to go round the east end of a very large swamp, which turned round a considerable distance to the south. Between this and the fifth mile we crossed the deep bed of a water course running to the North; and about half a mile a little north of west we came upon a large lagoon about a mile $\frac{1}{2}$ in circumference, at the foot of a low range of hills running in an ESE direction. Days dist. 6 miles. The whole distance for the most part over a grassy flat thinly timbered with Box; numbers of birds being on the lake, all of us went out to different parts of it over which we could easily wade up to our knees in mud. I observed the following species *Himantopus leucocephaeus*, *Glottis glottoides* -

Pelluna Australis – Dendrocygna arcuata – Rhynchospis rhynchotis – Ibis strictipennis – Aegialitis nigrifrons.

The water and range is named after Murphy.

Wed. Nov 10. Travelling on in a West North West course, we continued on the same extensive Box flat as yesterday, passing numerous swamps and lakes, some of which had become dry, but others not only had water, but presented a sheet of considerable magnitude, the first at about three and a half miles was at least a mile in length, and nearly as broad, and about 4 miles further on we passed along the edge of one ever longer; from this we began to ascend higher ground, about 5 miles of Iron bark grassy hills were now travelled over, with an occasional patch of scrub turning us off our direct line, and here and there patches of Vitex brush. When we came upon the banks of a considerable water course, the banks from 35 to 40 feet in depth, but having no water excepting little detached water holes where the rock (sandstone) peeped out and the bank; the whole bed of this water course is a white loose sand, and bears the marks of being subject to very rapid torrents. Its course where we made it was a little South of East. Following it up West on its left bank we encamped at a small water hole surrounded with reeds. Days dist. 10½ miles. At night we had several heavy showers of rain. In the small waterhole we encamped on were the Cristus. During the whole days route we did not see a single Palm, but the country generally bearing a great resemblance to the upper part of the Dawson, the creeks banks are ornamented with Casuarina and the high flats with a tolerable sprinkling of apple trees &c, but the soil light & rotten. The creek evidently the same as that we crossed

[Page 40]
yesterday.

Thurs 21. We were agreeably surprised yesterday by the return of the Kangaroo dog we lost on the 18th. We followed up the creek which took us for the most part a Northerly westerly course, our medium course was however about NW by W; at 3 miles we came to the entrance of a rocky gorge up which the river bent its course, from this for the next 4 miles we were fairly for the first time wending our way in a mountainous part, crossing and recrossing the river several times, ascending its steep banks & the sides of the hills the whole of the latter distance, which rendered it very fatiguing work for both bullocks and horses, the former however behaved admirably, in their endeavours to push their way up some very steep parts, their loads frequently shifted and were near tumbled off, with the exception of one, they would generally stand still till we relieved them; such would not have been the case 2 months ago. As we progressed up the river and came on higher land its bed contained more water, and in several places long reaches, and the bed generally clothed with reeds, its banks having Casuarina and the Flooded Gum, a few Palm trees were observed. The Dr. went out reconnoitring and came upon a Native camp, from one of the huts he brought away 2 fishing nets, intending tomorrow to leave something in return. All the banks of the Robinson (the Dr's name for the Creek) are high and ridgy, although covered with grass offers very little flat or level land. Days dist. 7 miles.

Friday 22 Nov. 25-28-0 We travelled over about 6 miles of the mountainous country we got upon yesterday, but as we kept more on the tabletops of the ridges, had not so fatiguing a days march. From the tops of the hills we could frequently see around us, before us to the westward and Northward are a succession of Ranges all apparently running East and West. With the exception of about ¾ of a mile of Cypress Brush, the whole of the hills travelled over today were thinly timbered with White or Spotted Gum, Stacculia-Iron bark and Forest oak and many others common to the

Moreton Bay district, a few Palms only were seen. We descended into a valley after making about a NNW course, and came upon a stream having Casuarina and Calathamnus on its banks with long pools of water. The Dr. and I rode down the river

[Page 41]

and from its general bearing to the S & E concluded it to be the Robinson, which it resembles in every character, excepting that it has high flats and more grassy hills adjacent than that part we travelled over yesterday. In the afternoon we crossed the river at our camp and kept a NW course for about 6 miles over a beautiful undulating country, the hills lightly timbered with Iron bark; all the country before us presenting the same open character with ridges and ranges of hills rising one above the other in the distance for at least 50 miles, particularly to the NW, apparently the higher ranges run East & West. The Robinson seems to come from the Westward, at least as far as we observed it, the pools of water becoming more frequent and of greater length and depth as we ascended. Its course winding among the hills renders it very devious; excepting some of the hills being light and sandy soil which renders it very rotten ground, the country before us appears particularly well adapted for sheep Stations, from the presence of such dense masses of reeds, many of the pools of water in the river bed in all probability stands throughout the year. While out, I killed an *Amadina modesta*. About a quarter of a mile from our camp we came upon a Native Bivouac from which the Dr. took the nets, in exchange for which we today left a brass handed sword, four fishing hooks and a silk pocket handkerchief, the first perhaps will most astonish and delight them; the great question is if they will feel satisfied of the fairness of this compulsory exchange; the nets on examination are not fishing but Kangaroos nets, the mesh is very large, to use them therefore for fishing, we must make one from the two, the nets are made of the bark of the young Corojong (*Stacculia*).

Days dist. 6 miles.

Sat. Nov 23. 25-25-0. This was a day of successive mishaps, the first and greatest misfortune for me was the loss of a good and old favourite pocket compass; the next was in three of our bullocks, when we were on the point of departure, throwing off their loads, breaking their saddles, and throwing about the ground a great portion of our dried meat. To repair the damages and reload we were detained two hours; at length we commenced our days marching, but had not gone more than 3 or 4 miles when another similar scene occurred, but attended with a more serious loss, about 20 lbs. of flour. As it was now getting late in the afternoon it was necessary

[Page 42]

to look out for a halting place. We had kept on in about a WNW course for a distance of about 5 miles without having seen the Robinson for the last 3, we therefore struck off a little south, when in about half a mile we came upon it very suddenly running beneath a rocky hill, the sides of which to the banks were by far too steep for even our horses and Bullocks to attempt. We therefore followed up the rivers course on the tops of the hills for half mile further and descended to a flat, densely covered with the *Composita*, known in the Colony as the Burr, and camped at a rocky deep waterhole, clear thinly timbered grassy hills as we had travelled over surrounding us on all sides. In every direction around us as we crossed the ridges we saw Native fires, which would appear to indicate the tribes to be very numerous although we did not see any of them.

Sunday Nov 24: Our observations this morning shows us to have made 2 miles Southish

25-17-0: all busy in repairing yesterday's damages. At the rocky waterhole, the Christus was caught in numbers and I remarked them to be much darker and redder than those before caught.

Our repairs took up so much time as to oblige us to remain stationary for the remainder of the day.
Rocky Waterhole.

Monday 25th Nov. Followed up the Robinson in about a NW course for 7 miles when we arrived at what appeared to be the source of the river, a deep gully half a mile across and surrounded with high precipitous rocky hills, with gullies running into it from every direction; the Palms numerous and a regular Bottle tree scrub with the Fig and other trees as seen in the scrubs about the coast range at Moreton Bay. On arriving here it was a question as to which side of these ridges was preferable, for in every part the descent was too perpendicular to admit of the possibility of our getting down to a fine pool of clear water seen in the deeper part of the gully. As there was no appearance of water in any other part within our reach today, we turned off the the NE and following down a hollow between the hills came to a rocky waterhole in about 2 miles. Days dist. 10 miles but not more than about 7 direct from our last camp. Today I found the nest for the first time of Poephila cincta containing four white eggs all perfectly fresh. The nest rather small, domed, with a very lengthened

[Page 43]

entrance formed of dried grass, with no other material for a lining, and placed in a very conspicuous fork of a Jacksonia, about 7 feet from the ground. I shot the bird from the nest. In taking a roundabout ride with Charlie in hopes of meeting with a Kangaroo, I rode over the same character of open lightly timbered country which had been remarked as characterising the Robinson, but the grass neither so rich nor abundant as in the lower part of the river and the ground for the most part either stony or loose rotten sandy soil.

I observed a strange jumble of trees in many spots were the Cypress, Ironbark, Mahogany, White Gum and Box, Flooded Gum, Casuarina, Jacksonia, Xylomela, The Rusty Gum of Dogwood Creek, the little Acacias and blue Composita all growing together on a flat, or on the sides of the hills. The Dr. reconnoitring found that the deep rocky gorge is the head of the Robinson, the Dr. thinks, and with good reason, that his river is a tributary of the Condamine, although running so close to Palm Tree Creek, running as it does through such an great extent of sandstone, must carry with it a large deposit, and no collection of sand could be detected either in the Palm Tree Creek or the Dawson, but on the contrary both of these courses have clay or mud bottoms as far as we travelled on them, for the former was seen by us from it junction to the head. In the evening very great numbers of Pigeons came to the Rocky Waterhole at our camp, 17 of which were shot in a very short time. The Platycercus paliceps and New were both common here. Pigeon Camp.

Tuesday 26 Nov. Morning very cloudy; our bullocks strayed way beyond their usual distance, and kept us waiting till 10 o'clock. In the interim, 4 Emus came within view of us evidently intending to drink at the little pool beside us, they however took alarm at our preparations and before we could get a gun in the hand, they had gone off several hundred yards; three of us mounted our horses and after a gallop over a horrible stony piece of country, our dog weak as he was succeeded in catching it. On our way we came upon a small herd of Kangaroos, and were again successful in catching one. The greatest amount of game we have yet obtained in one day was thus obtained when we least expected it. We travelled on in rather a zigzag course over the tabletops of the range for about 6 miles and camped in a very

[Page 44]

romantic and secluded spot at a small pool of water in a creek which run to the southward, doubtless one of the lateral branches of the Robinson, along its banks the White Melaleuca was in

bloom. Our middle course was NW 5 miles. The Kangaroo meat cut up for drying. The whole day very cloudy with a moist atmosphere, at night we had squalls from the West with light showers and thunder. Melaleuca Camp.

Wed. 27 Nov. Morning cloudy and sultry with a light air from west. Ascending a tabletop we moved on 8 miles and descended into a beautiful valley, thinly timbered undulating hills rising on each side and most thickly clothed with grass; the principal timber Silky leaved Iron bark, apple tree, and flooded Gum. We are now evidently approaching a new style of country, in our descent we may fairly consider that we have left the ranges of the Robinson; from the clear flat tops on which we travelled for the first four miles we were enabled to steer a clear course till we came upon the NW extremity, to get our bullocks down the worst and most perpendicular hill we have yet attempted, it was not the steepness of the sides which rendered it so very bad, but from the loose rocky and stony sides giving away with almost every step each bullock and horse made, that it seemed miraculous how they could escape falling headlong down into the gully beneath them, however fortune smiled on us again, for the bullocks with a great deal of pressing succeeded in getting on to the bottom without accident or display of ill humour. After they were safely below the Dr. and I rode up again, and went to a clear spot from which we had the finest mountain view we have yet seen; beneath us several hundred feet, a fine verdant valley ran before us and turned round to the SW with a clear open forest country on each side; before us to the Westward at a distance of about 12 miles rose up before us in a dark opaque body very big mountain ranges, the nearest having a large flat-topped mountain as its highest part, beyond this a little North, was another range about 10 miles, having a very conspicuous pointed peak; both these ranges are as high apparently as the ranges near Darling Downs, particularly that part known as Cunninghams Gap; to the Southward of the Table mountains in the first range is a deep narrow cut very much resembling Cunninghams Gap, beyond this to the S it runs along toler-

[Page 45]

ably level and apparently a tableland. From the general appearance of these new ranges we are now in full hopes of meeting with a geological change of country: as yet we have had scarcely any change from the sandstone, the only exception was an ironstone ridge, but even this was not free from the sandstone in different features, still withal, there can scarcely be a similar extent of country in any other part of Australia, better water or offering more suitable districts for settlers than the whole country we have as yet pushed our way through. Eventually when other parties can give more time to the exploration of the country on each side of our route, there is little doubt the country will be found of sufficient importance to induce squatters at least to settle on some one of the many streams we have seen; if any part is finer than another perhaps, Palm Tree Creek might have the preference, for the great number of lakes and dense reed beds on each side of the Creek must render it exceedingly valuable as a summer run, and where there appears country of sufficient extent to accommodate many large herds and flocks. Days dist. Course 5 miles NW. Our two blackfellows went out for a stroll in the afternoon and returned in the evening with a glowing description of a large running river flowing to the SW. Ant Camp 25-19-0.

Thurs. 28 Nov. Leaving our camp in a NW course and following down the watercourse, we soon found our promise of a fine continuation of undulating country was but premature, for the country soon became very rocky and bushy; occasionally we could go on pretty well on the tops of the ridges, but in every attempt to push our way on the course we wished and thus reach the river seen yesterday by the blackfellows, we were stopped by deep ravines and gullies with precipitous rocky sides; we had but one view of the valley in which we saw a long broad reach of water with

very high land beyond it. Thus in keeping to the right we did not see the part of the river seen by them, as they went much more to the westward. Excepting the occasional windings round the heads of these ravines, we kept in about a NW course for about 8 miles when we came upon a watercourse with a single Palm tree growing from among the rocks, this we thought a sure indication of water. But after following it down for half a mile, we found no water and the banks thickly clothed in Dogwood and

[Page 46]

Casuarina brush and ending in a stupendous ravine hundreds of feet below us. From this we turned back to the more open forest on the tops of the hills and kept on in a nearly North direction for 4 or 5 miles, the last through a dense low brush of shrubs and sapling gums, in every gully looking closely for water; and at length turning a little to the eastward we came upon a gully between two grassy hills having small pools of water, on one of which we camped. Our whole distance for the day about 13 miles on an average course of about N by west from our last camp of 9 miles. The Dr. and I then rode out in search of a passage across these gullies keeping a N course, in about 2 miles we again came upon the deep rocky gullies, on each occasion heading them and keeping upon the open grassy spots, and in every occasion found we were only on spurs running parallel with each other towards the large deep valley beneath us, in many places so deep that it was one deep chasm beneath our feet, the rocks on every side forming almost perpendicular walls impossible even for man. On the opposite side, one very high range of round topped hills ran along the valley E and W with nearly perpendicular rocky sides. The whole formation still sandstone conglomerate. After spending several hours in our attempts, we were from the lateness of the day under the necessity of returning to the camp, for the purpose of devoting tomorrow for the necessary search of a passage; it is certainly very high land we are now upon, which is pointed out by the immense depth of all the watercourses, they must very soon become dry, for the whole time we were out we did not see a drop of water. It is therefore more than ever necessary to reconnoitre the hills well before proceeding further with our bullocks and horses. At night we were surprised by a great number of Vampire flying about us, perhaps attracted by the light of our fires, but as we were not successful in shooting any of them, we could not determine the species, it seems smaller than the Moreton Bay species. During the day I saw a species of brown Kangaroo Rat which we have not seen before, it is smaller than the common Bettongia, the Bettongia rufescens has not been seen since we left the Dawson, probably this is its northern limit. Many of the common southern forms of birds however are still with us, particularly the Cinchorhamphus rufescens, the Oreoica gutturalis, Colluricincla cinerea, Nyzatha garrula, Trichoglossus pusillus, both species of Tropidorhynchus, the Struthidea I have not observed since we left the great

[Page 47]

Cypress country on the 1st of Nov. A night thunder storm from SW.
Rocky Nest Camp.

Friday Nov. 29: Lat: 25-13-0. The Dr. with Charlie started off in pursuit of a passage from our present camp, and did not return until late in the afternoon. His intelligence was not very favourable for us, having with much difficulty found but an indifferent track for us to wind through the mountains to the eastward, the only course left open to us. In the afternoon I with Roper & Murphy ascended a hill about half a mile east of our Bivouac, from the rocky summit of which we had a magnificent mountain view extending to a very considerable distance before us in long high ranges and lofty peaks and mountains; we have therefore in all probability some laborious travelling before us for a considerable time. A thunderstorm passed over us in the afternoon from

the S West.

Sat. Nov. 30: Day of regular mountain travelling; the whole morning winding round the sides or crossing over the craggy ridges to get from valley to valley; it was therefore very slow but tedious but fatiguing work to both horses and bullocks. After travelling our usual time, we halted for the day in a beautiful open timbered valley having most luxurious grass to the foot of the hills and ridges surrounding us on both sides, a creek runs through it to the Eastward having small reedy pools. The Dr. devoted the afternoon to reconnoitring, but returned without accomplishing his object so far as to finding a passage for us to the N or Westward; he describes the mountainous country he saw as being but a constant and rapid succession of bold ridges with deep cut ravines and gullies, and rich grassy valleys like the one we are now camped on, but the courses of all the streams flowing to the eastward; the result of his search is that we will be under the necessity of remaining inactive tomorrow, while the mountains and valleys in different directions are explored. Roper & Murphy rode out in the afternoon and did not return during the night. The whole day more or less cloudy with a westerly breeze occasionally blowing fresh, in the evening however, we had a thunder storm from the SW with slight showers, it passed over us in about two hours and the night was fine and mild with a clear cloudless sky. In

[Page 48]

a stroll with my gun I saw nothing but the most common birds, excepting a pair of *Sericornis*, which I think may be a new species. Days dist. for the day about 9 miles but only 5 in a direct NE course.
See Dec. 8. Wallaby Camp.

Sunday Dec. 1: While the Dr. reconnoitred the hills to the Eastward, I followed down the creek we are camped on for about 6 miles; although it is very zigzag in its course, its general stream may be said to be between SE and SSE. Fine grassy Iron bark ridges and Apple Tree flats for about 4 miles, when it becomes very much confined by the rocky hills, which rise from its banks. As I followed down the creeks banks, I found that it increased in size, and the pools of water in its bed became larger and more frequent. While out I was surprised to see a pair of *Cinclosoma*, perhaps a new one but I thought I recognized in it a new species, it eluded my search in a deep ravine, where I could not follow it. The Dr. came in without having found any satisfactory break in the mountain, and had come to the determination to return so as to explore the Boyd, but at my request, he relinquished this idea until we had explored to the N and W from this camp; tomorrow therefore will be devoted to this. The whole day again cloudy and in the afternoon a severe thunderstorm.

Mon. Dec. 2: The Dr. & I left our camp early and took a NW direction following up the valley for 6 miles, which presented the whole distance as fine and luxurious appearance from the rich green grass and open forest and as any similar extent of ground we have at any time seen; near this distance up the valley, the creek divides into branches which wind round a spur of stoney hills up which we ascended to get a view of the country before; to our left we saw the walled mountains which run up so precipitously from the Boyd valley, and other mountains and sides, which from our changed position could hardly be recognized as those we saw at first. To our right were many examples of the extraordinary large boulders of sandstone so abundant on the ridges to the east of us, these curious rocks certainly present a most singular appearance, and are the more striking as being on the tops of high ridges; they resemble when seen in the distance ruins of old castles and Druidical stones, here

[Page 49]

and there one may be seen singly presenting the most grotesque forms; on nearing them, they are found to be worn in hollows, holes through them, and irregularities precisely like the rocks exposed to the ocean on the coast. To the NW were seen many distant ranges, but from our position, a regular decline in the land appeared to wind between the ridges and gave us promise of an opening and an escape from our mounting barriers; we therefore pursued our way NW and immediately came again into Iron bark grassy hills. In 3 miles we struck up on the head of a watercourse, this we followed down for 2 miles, when it brought us upon a large creek running to the Northward, occasionally a little East, and having a very narrow bed but high banks and Casuarina in its bed; we followed down for 8 or ten miles and only saw two small waterholes in its bed, so considerable a watercourse has not been traced so far down and so little water seen, this we accounted for from the narrowness of its banks, sandy bed, and the very great and rapid fall which the water has in its progress. As we progressed downwards, there was here and there a patch of Brigalo scrub down upon the banks, in one of which I saw a number of the Wonga Wonga Pigeons and a Brush Turkey nest, but it did not wear the appearance of having been very lately visited by the bird; but the most singular and striking thing seen is a large species of Zamia in magnitude of trunk equal to the Swan River species, but it appears to me to have very much narrower leaves. The whole of the banks of the river, as far as we followed, has lately been visited by the natives and their destructive fires have swept off every blade of grass, in many places the logs of dead timber was still fiercely burning. On our return to the camp at night, we found some of our party had discovered a Rock Kangaroo haunt, four of which they killed; as our dogs are not in a condition to run after 2 days trial, the Dr. thought it would be worth our stopping tomorrow to get a supply of this species to save our dried meat as long as possible. A Centropus had been shot during our absence, I believe it to be precisely the same as that found on the coast, but the rock Kangaroo I think is different from Penicillata the coast species, an old female weighed 11½ lbs, Cloudy day. Wind East.

Tues. Dec 3: Devoted the morning to shooting Rock Kangaroos, but through one of the party persisting in taking his little

[Page 50]

Terrier dog, only four were killed all females; to kill this animal in any numbers it is necessary to move about the rocks as quietly as possible, instead of this the dog was not only constantly hunting before us, but as soon as a shot was fired or one of them seen bounding over the rocks, he set up a yelping that only frightened the animals in sight, but reverberating among the glens and hollows where these animal are in general reposing during the heat of the day, effectually set them all on the alert, thus after two hours wandering among the rocks not a Kangaroo was to be seen. All the specimens killed were females, having young in the pouch; the largest killed weighed 10½ & the smallest a female apparently of one year, 7 lbs. During the afternoon I skinned several specimens. In the evening we again visited the rocks and killed 3 more, one of which proved a fine old male weighing 13 lbs. The whole day cloudy with light showers in the afternoon from the East.

Wed. Dec 4: This morning we left the Valley of the Ruined Castles, the name applied to it by the Dr. from the number of extraordinary rocks resembling the remains of old castellated buildings surrounding it on the hills round. In order to make as direct a course as possible and thus cut off the many angles of the creek, we kept a WNW course up the valley, and making the river we saw on the 2nd, followed it down to nearly mile of the waterhole we stopped at on that day; we camped at a small sandy waterhole which we did not observe when first exploring the river. Our days course and distance is the longest we have made in any day for time time past, WNW for 6 miles and NW for 8 miles. The branch or first creek which runs into Zamia Creek however, from its head

to the junction is about a NNE course for about 2 miles. 14 miles. Day cloudy with intervals of fine warm weather and the wind northerly. In the evening I observed many birds of the southern parts of the Colony, particularly Falcunculus – Wonga Wonga Pigeon - Estrela temporalis – Stepera – Oreica – Dollar Bird – the two species of little Turturs – Tropicorhyuchus &c, and the Port Essington species of Bronzed Necked Turtur. Ptilotis like Fysca and Chryops I killed. Wonga Wonga Camp.

Thurs. Dec 5: Lat: 25-5-0. One of the saddles required a

[Page 51]

good deal of repairing and the horses, from all the feed being burnt up at our camp, had strolled back, gave me an opportunity of strolling in the little patches of scrub surrounding, but I obtained nothing new, although I heard many notes that were new to me, one of which one of the Blackfellows recognized as the Satin Bird the P-paliceps & a new one were both observed here. Our progress today down the river was not so much as we wished in consequence in the first place of being so long delayed in the mornings start, and afterwards from the devious course of the river, and the many patches of scrub obliging us to cross and recross. However we made about 8 miles in a N by W course. The river however sometimes turns off as far one way as NE and occasionally to nearly due W.

The general appearance of the river is the same as travelled down yesterday, confined high banks and sandy bed; the country travelled over on either side is lightly timbered Iron bark with patches of scrub upon all the higher hills overhanging the river; at about 5 miles the bed became more rocky having Calachamnus in its bed and the Casuarina growing much more luxuriantly than observed all day. Weather very fine all day, with occasional breezes from the N and Westward. See 7 Dec. White Kangaroo Camp.

Friday 6th Dec. Lat: 25-0-30. Long. 147-0-0. We were kept stationary the whole day, from the bullocks and horses having during the night wandered back, the former one and the latter 2 camps back. Charlie not having a horse to ride, was late in the day ere he returned. At our last camp he saw tracks of many natives having visited it apparently yesterday; it therefore seems evident that we are seen by them, and probably watched closely, for independent of their tracks being constantly seen, we daily see other evidences of their being in the immediate vicinity of every place we have made our Bivouac, and the country we have as yet passed through has been more or less burned. During the day I was enabled to watch the birds closely and although I found nothing new, still any additions of coast forms rendered them interesting as showing the general sameness of country and vegetation. This constant recurrence of coast forms as well as many of the vegetable productions is certainly singular, and would almost induce one to suppose the theory of an inland sea was on the point of being realised; of the most remarkable birds killed today as alluded to above

[Page 52]

was Ptilotis auricomis – Chlamydera maculata – Euphema pulchellus – Amadina modesta – Cinclorhamphus rufescens – Oreica gutturalis &c. The day very fine but hot, wind N and Easterly; large bluff mountains bears from camp 15 miles N 20 W and the Peaked Mountain North.

Sat. 7 Dec: Left camp early and travelled down the creek about 13½ miles and about 10 miles in a NNE course. With the exception of 2 pools there was no water the whole of this distance in the creek. I & Calvert rode on about 5 miles lower down, but saw no water on the surface, and only

one spot where we could obtain it by digging. When we returned to meet the Dr. we found he had, while we were following the creek, found water in a little tributary running from a curious high peaked hill bearing from our camp NW about 2½ miles. The river bed the whole distance as yesterday dry and sandy with very large Casuarina, Ti-tree and Flooded Gum on its banks. As we followed down, the banks became less hilly, and the patches of scrub less frequent, and occasionally large extensive flats having Corojong, Apple tree, Box &c. and in places thickly timbered; these flats where they were not burned by the natives fires showed very little grass, but an abundance of fern, and other little brushy plants usually growing with it. After our usual lunch of damper and tea, Charlie went out in search of honey and in a very short time came in full gallop upon his grey horse, and brought us the disagreeable news of the Natives having attacked our horses, one of which they had already speared in the shoulder; it was but the work of a few minutes for us to load our guns and pistols and catch the horses nearest us, and ride out to bring in both horses and cattle; this was done but the Blackfellows had decamped, probably satisfied with the little piece of mischief they have committed so unexpectedly, but it only shows the necessity of bushmen never forgetting that although they see no Blacks, they may be within a few yards of his camp closely observing every action, and only awaiting a good and convenient opportunity for making a systematic attack upon us. Our present situation is certainly not the most favourable spot for us, being surrounded entirely on one side of the creeks bank with scrub, our tents being pitched on the edge of the bank, we have the scrub behind us and the creeks bed and open forest flat of the opposite side before us. It will be necessary to

[Page 53]

keep two horses saddled, and two of us riding to constantly watch our cattle and horses during the night. On reflection however, it can scarcely be imagined that these natives who have come thus suddenly upon us can have watched our movements longer than today, for had they done so, and felt inclined to spear our horses and cattle, they have had much better opportunities of doing so than today; and again it can hardly be supposed the natives even thus far from settled districts can be wholly ignorant of the European, for it has been remarked that when savages and especially the Australian, first sees a horse or bullock, it is with a mixture of surprise and fear; and with such feeling have never I believe attempted to spear, but on the contrary more inclined to retreat; that there may be natives among these distant Tribes who have before engaged in this sort of warfare with the settlers flocks and herds is not at all improbable, for it is well known that Natives do frequently come in to the Settled parts of Moreton Bay and Darling Down from very considerable distances North and NW, and are thus frequently engaged with the Natives of the Districts in their systematic attacks upon the settlers stock; if this is the case it only renders our situation the more trying, and will require us to be much more on the alert than we have hitherto been. The Dr. was from the commencement strongly impressed with the idea that when beyond a hundred miles from Settled districts, nothing was to be feared from Natives, and this feeling appeared to be shared by the majority of his original party, but I have always strenuously urged the necessity of at all times keeping a regular watch during the night, and always in other respects to feel ourselves on our guard and in preparation for any sudden meeting with them; although the watch has so far been regularly kept yet some parties have had so little faith or confidence in it, as to frequently sleep the whole of their watch, thus leaving us exposed to the attack of an enemy who is wily in the extreme; and if inclined to attack at night are enabled to climb up to trees surrounding in so quiet a manner, that not even a watchful dog would detect from any other symptom but by scenting them. The sudden appearance of the natives now, and the determinate manner in which they have first commenced hostilities against us, will doubtless have a good effect upon the sceptics.

[Page 54]

The Dr. & Charlie rode out in order to reconnoitre for a long days stage tomorrow, for a days adventure will require us to do this for several days in succession to get away from the blackfellows haunts.

Today I met with one of those singular departures from the general habit of birds only occasionally met with viz, the part of the tributary creek on which our camp is pitched is a perpendicular cliff of sandy soil, and inserting a stick I heard the cry of young birds, the hole was too small to get my hand in, in cutting away the bank around, I found the entrance hole inclined upwards for about 11 inches, when it was enlarged into a round hollow about 6 inches in diameter which formed the nesting place of the bird; on some little loose sand for a flooring I found 4 young ones and 1 haddled egg. I could not shoot the parent bird to be certain of the identity of the species, as in preparation against the Natives just before, I had loaded both barrels of my gun with ball cartridge, but as I had a fair view of the bird while perched near its hole, I have no doubt of its being Sanctus: in every instant which I have found the nest of this bird, or information from numerous collectors and settlers who know the bird intimately, I never found that it bred in any other situation but hollows of trees or a deserted ants nest in the branch of a tree; such a change of nidification can only be considered as one of those extraordinary exceptions, which but seldom occur in species. A the small pool we camped on, I observed the Aegialitis nigrifrons.

+Thurs. 5 Dec: The largest Kangaroo hither killed by us was outlined today. Its general lightness of colour and fineness of fur was very striking: the following were the measurements.

Total length from tip of nose to extremity of tail	7 feet 4½ inches
“ “ of tail	3 ft. 10 “
“ “ face from nose to base of ear	9 “
“ “ leg from spine to toe	4 ft. 6 “
“ “ arm from edge of shoulder to toe	2 ft. 6½ “

Length of ear 6½ inches

Greatest breadth of ear 3½ “

General colour light mouse-grey, throat, chin all the under side and inside of extremities and underside of tail nearly white, inside of ears and end of tail blackish-brown.

[Page 55]

I observed that Zamia Creek as we advanced down it instead of becoming larger as we have all expected it would do, becomes very small and the banks very contracted, a similar character was observed on the Dawson. The Dr. returned without having seen anything worth notice. Spear Horse Camp.

Sunday 8 Dec: We followed down the creek with the Brigalo scrub on our left, occasionally having to pass through it where it was open on the banks of the creek: at five miles we left it having made almost a semicircular course round the peak, which the Dr. recognizes as the Aldio Peak: from the creek we struck off in a NW direction but had several times to bear away to the Eastward to avoid the scrub about seven miles, the latter part of the country very much resembling the forest land of Darling Downs, with the same character of soil and vegetation: we passed many watercourses all dried up as in Zamia Creek, many of which I followed down for a mile or two; there was in most of them the dry sandy bottom, steep banks with Casuarina and species of Tea-tree but no moisture: at length in edging the scrub we came upon a chain of waterholes; as they looked green and even

many of them moist, I followed for a mile and found several fine lagoons, at one of which we camped for the night. In the waterhole, I found very fine specimens of the striped Paludina. In a ramble with my gun I saw nothing of interest. A rather odd, but ridiculous, circumstance occurred soon after we camped; Roper went out to cut poles for his tent and fairly lost himself again; he was away so long that it was thought necessary to send Charlie in search of him, in half an hour he brought the fugitive back: it is singular how easily a man is lost in the bush although within hearing, when not accustomed to the bush; in the present case Roper went away from us to a distance of not more than 500 yards and having cut the poles he went for, started off in just the opposite direction, when finding he did not make the camp in the time necessary, became confused and in his anxiety wandered about in every possible direction but the right.

[Page 56]

This time however he did acknowledge he was lost. Our middle course for the day about NNW 9 miles, but for the days travelling a distance of 13 miles was made. Stray Camp

Dec. 5: Roper and Murphy rode out to mount a hill about 6 miles distant, they did not return during the night having doubtless lost themselves; poor Murphy is certainly unfortunate in his companions when leaving the camp: from what the Dr. has seen of the country today, he says it is certainly difficult to find the way back where the gullies and valleys and mountains around us are so much alike, it requires the utmost attention to surrounding objects in passing and a close attention to the compass.

Dec. 6: Just as Charlie was on the point of leaving in search of Roper & Murphy they came in all safe, having mistaken the valley in their return home, they were in the opposite side of the ridge to us; instead of wandering about when they found they were wrong, as is usual in such cases, they very prudently halted for the night, and retracing their steps back, returned on their going out tracks and thus sooner than we expected returned safely, but very hungry. Roper however would not admit that he was lost but laid the fault to his horse. Murphy however plainly shows they were lost fairly.

Mon. 9 Dec: From Roper's Strayed Camp we struck WNW with the scrub on our left, which frequently drove us off to the northward to avoid the many spurs. In five miles over the same Box flat as we came upon yesterday, we came upon a large Creek running to the SE having very high banks with Casuarina, and as in Zamia Creek, great quantities of Fat-hen, a species of Atriplex, and again the Cabbage Palm, of both of these we took a large quantity for our evenings meal; the Fat-hen when young and well boiled very much resembles spinach, and the Palm, we have discovered, forms an excellent article of food when well boiled and thickened with a little flour. Crossing this creek and keeping WNW we suddenly came upon a great change of country, from the Box flat with its dry herbage we were now at once upon rich grassy flat having Apple tree, Silver leaved Iron bark, and a new species of Mimosa very abundant; our course kept us near the left bank of the creek for two or three miles; no water was seen it its

[Page 57]

bed. We had scarcely left this creek when we came upon the right bank of another of equal magnitude, having the Cabbage Palm larger and more numerous than we have before seen; we followed up this creek about a mile and having found a pool of remarkably clear water, we camped beside it beneath the shade of the palm and the Erythrina, the latter plant suggested to the Dr. the name of the creek and the camp. All the watercourses crossed yesterday and today have

Whinstone pebbles. As they all appear to take their source from the Expedition range before us, we are in full hopes the Range will prove to be of Basaltic formation, and thus probably the dividing range we have been so anxious to make. The whole day was very cloudy with a refreshing breeze from the NW; in the afternoon a thunderstorm came over us from the W, and with heavy showers of rain & hail obliged us to shut ourselves up in very close quarters for three hours. The Dr. in reconnoitring discovered that we are within 4 miles of the Range, which he described as of Basaltic formation as the beds of the streams led us to expect. As this range, which is of very great elevation and running NE and SW, lies directly in our course, we shall have to cross it, and the great point is to find a pass, it will again be necessary to remain at this camp until such a passage can be found. Days dist. Course 9 miles NW. Westerly.

Tues. 10 Dec: Lat: 24-43-0: Stationary at our camp while the Dr. & Charlie is reconnoitring. Roper & Brown out shooting for provisions, for we are now again driven to seek for our meat, the last of our Bullock and the several Kangaroos eaten this morning for breakfast. Besides this we have again reduced our daily consumption of flour from 6 to 5 lbs. The reason we do not kill a bullock and thus obtain a good supply of dried meat is that Christmas Day being so near at hand, everyone feels anxious to put off the killing day in order to have the satisfaction of eating Roast Beef on the 25th. Roper & Brown did not return till the evening, their whole days-sport only 8 small Pigeons. A poor meal for 8 hungry men, however we made it suffice. The Dr. did not return during the night we all supposing that he had gone too great a distance to return before dark, and thus camp out and return early in the morning. Fine weather during the morning with the wind Easterly,

[Page 58]

in the afternoon cooling breezes from the Northward and Eastward, in the evening thunder Storms from the S. W. But we escaped the heavy showers.

Wed 11th Dec. The Dr. not returning this morning makes us all feel anxious as to the cause of his long absence, being with Charlie we are under no apprehension of his being lost, but fear some other serious consequences may of occurred; if he does not return today it will be necessary for two of us to go in pursuit of them. Our cattle having stray away in the night we sent Brown off to bring them in, they had however not left the fine flat with its rich young grass, being about 3 miles away. Our horses had gone up the creek, these also were brought in. In a ramble with my Gun, I saw nothing new and the only addition to the species met with thus far was the Dicrurus bracteatus. I observed the species most numerous, Ptilotis fusca – Ptilotis penicillata – Ptilotis chrysops – Poephila cincta – Amadina modesta – Malarus melanocephalus – Cinclorhamphus rufescens – Oreica gutturalis – a few species of the following were observed, Platycercus palliceps – Euphema pulchellus – Chalamydera maculata – Halycon Sanctus – Malurus cyaneus – Platycercus (new) Rhipidura motacilloides – Seisura volitans – Glyciphila ocularis – Trichoglossus pusillus – Trichoglossus Swainsonii – Geophaps scriptus – Phaps chalcoptera - Callocalia ariel - Tropicorhynchus corniculatus – Tropicorhynchus citreogularis – Artimus sordidus – Grallina Australis – Striperia ---- Graucalus mentalis - Colluricincla cinerea – Petroica bicolor – Myroeca macroptera – Dicaeum hirundinaceum Estrela annulosa – Climacteris – Centropus – Phasianellus – Scythrops Nova-Hollandia - Cacatus galerita – Aprosmictus erythropterus – Myzantha garrula - (?) - Ptilotis aureocomis- Sphecotheres Australis – Turtur spilonota – Turtur ---- Turtur---- Megalurus galactotoes - Eurystomus Australis – Artamus leucophyralis – Perdix Australis – Cuculus cineraceus – Estrela Lathmi – Estrela temporalis – Milvis affinis – Athene strenua - (?) - Athene boobook - (?) - Egothelus Nova-Holl. - Podargus –?-- Erops ornatus – Pachycephala pectoralis – Artamus inor.

The Dr. put an end to our fears and anxiety by his return in the evening alone, Charlie coming in about an hour after, the Dr. and him

[Page 59]

disagreed as to the course they should steer and they separated 3 hours before making the camp, the Dr. in this instance fairly distanced Charlie. It seems the Dr. faced a difficulty in finding a pass over the Range, and when fairly over had to travel a considerable distance without finding water, and when at last he succeeded was so late in the day, that he could not have reached the Camp; from the Dr. description we are likely to have a very hard days travelling from this. The country in our course appears still mountainous as far as the Dr. could see, while to the NE it is one unbroken extent of perfectly level land to the horizon.

Thurs 12 Dec: We intended to resume our march today, but Charlie who went out early in the morning to bring the Horses and Bullocks in did not return till after 12. The Dr. and myself accompanied by Brown rode to the Range to search for a better pass than the Dr. had before done; we succeeded by going to the Westward, and heading all the many Gullies of the head of Erythrina Creek, found a spur which led us to the top of Expedition range, from which we had a magnificent view to the Westward and Northward, to the W.

Ranges still higher than that we were standing on appeared towering in the distance above the much nearer elevations – to the N. W. appeared a level tract of country as far as the distant horizon which appeared as regular as the ocean; again to the North mountains appeared. Many of the spurs are covered with rich grass and open timber forest of Iron Bark, but the majority have rather a thick brush of various Scrubs, most all of which are the same as those seen by us from the first commencement of the Expedition. Having gone so far and having left our camp late, it was Sunset before we had gone half our distance back and we were fairly benighted before we had cleared the worst of the Gullies, however Brown after two or three times taking the wrong spurs, eventually found the way clear of them, and we arrived at our Camp about 9 o'clock.

Friday 13: Today we crossed the Range in six hours, very painful travelling to both Horses and Bullocks, not so much from the constant uphill travelling as the stony & rocky nature of all the spurs we had to ascend, or climb round; some idea may be formed of

[Page 60]

the arduous nature of this mountainous travelling when it is understood that the range where we crossed it is fully two thousand feet above its base from the level land we commenced from; the descent was not so bad as expected, for the country on the western side is not so low by at least half as on the eastern side; on the spurs and the range the most conspicuous object perhaps is the great number on gigantic Zamia, which in many we saw reached the height of 12 to 15 feet, with stems 2 feet in diameter. Most of the spurs appeared to have sandstone and as well as the Whinstone, but the main Range is in every particular of a Basaltic character: on descending the Range we came into a Fat-hen flat with the Blades grass; here we found it necessary to camp for the first time without water, the Cattle & horses fortunately did not suffer so much from thirst, the whole day begin cloudy and cool, with refreshing breezes from the Northward, and still more fortunately a Thunder storm came on as we were putting up our tents, and the rain continuing for the most part during the night, gave them sufficient moisture in the grass to prevent them rambling in the night in search of water. Our two Black fellows followed up the stony part of the gully in search of water, taking with them the large Kettle & Pannakins; they were absent for two hours, and returned with about a gallon & a half, all they could procure from hollows in the rock;

this was nearly black and had a strong bitter taste, however as there was no choice we made the best use of it; this with some we caught from our tarpaulins made up a quantity of 2 gallons, which with Gelatine and thickened with a large proportion of flour, made us a very tolerable meal not at all unpleasant to the taste of a Bushman, but which to those in other circumstances, and even perhaps ourselves at any other time and in a different and more comfortable situation, would scarcely have been thought even wholesome food.

Days dist. 15 miles. Water-less Camp.

Sat. 14 Dec: This morning we managed to muster a sufficient supply of rain water to make a Damper and give each a pint of Tea. The rain commenced with daylight and continued till 9. We made an early start and arrived in about 8 miles to the waterhole seen by the Dr. when out reconnoitring with Charlie; here the Bullocks made a rush for the water, which we in vain attempted to prevent,

[Page 61]

fearing they might lie down and spoil our provisions, this they did not do, but were satisfied with a long & hearty drink. Our whole course today was for about four miles down the flat, which is very narrow, bounded on each side by a ridge running down from the Range, having patches of Brigalo Scrub & brush: from the flat we struck off a little south of west for four miles over an undulating country of rich black soil, having patches of scrub, & open spots having a fair sprinkling of grass and herbs, but in many places large patches of Sourthistle & Fathen. The whole of this country in general appearance greatly resembling many parts of the Darling Downs, and as if to make the resemblance the more complete, the beautiful and highly ornamental Myall again appeared, with its gracefully drooping branches. The Bottle Tree is here very abundant, in all the patches of scrub, we had to thread our way through where there is patches of Forest and the trees consist for the most part of Box & Flooded-Gum. From one ridge we crossed over we had a fine view of a magnificent range to the Westward, running about N. Easterly and S. W. and apparently of very great elevation and probably at least fifty miles distant.

Today we saw great numbers of Kangaroos and Emus, but now being reduced to one dog only, we did not succeed in catching one; the dog which on a former occasion remained away for two days, had not been with us since leaving Roper's Strayed Camp, we may therefore conclude he is lost to us: without the aid of dogs therefore, we are I fear not likely to have any more Kangaroo or Emu. Although it is a source of regret to us, still it is not in any way likely to be the cause of our wanting Animal food, our living stock being ample under almost any circumstances for our supply. The loss of our dogs may be attributed to a combination of causes: the constant and daily march without being sufficiently supplied with food is perhaps the principal, more especially at first when at Kents Lagoon, the dogs at that time were brought to so low a condition that up to the time we killed the Bullock at Dry Beef Creek, they with difficulty could follow us; another cause of Death in two (and the best) was from injuries received in attempting to kill a large Kangaroo in the water; but the primary cause I have always considered, was the mistaken plan of the Drs. in taking from the dogs even their legitimate share in every Kangaroo

[Page 62]

they did kill, viz. the forequarters, which I believe every Kangaroo Hunter considers the dogs right, but the Dr. is not, or ever has been a hunter and in his constant endeavours to save as much of the dried meat as possible, has always taken this part from the dogs, and allowed them afterwards to perhaps half a pound per day for two or three days only, then they had to go without till they were expected again to kill; this system of course ruined the dogs, from always keeping them in

low condition, and consequently incapable of sustaining a length of run sufficient to catch their game. In the afternoon I took a stroll with my Gun but obtained nothing new excepting specimens for the first time of Ptilotis Chyrstotis, or a nearly allied species; in the scrub I saw several Brush Turkey's mounds,, but none of them containing eggs. Days dist. 8 miles & course from Erythrina Camp West 18 miles.

Myall Camp

Ptilotis Chyrstotis has a conspicuous broad naked skin &c rounding the gape which is of a reddish fleshy white irides Bluish, bill dark olive brown, front of torsi greenish grey – back of torsi flesh colour, feet greenish grey; inhabits the secluded parts of thick scrub; has rather a quiet whistling like call. Thunder storms during the early part of the evening, but we escaped the rain.

Sun. 15 Dec: Following down the waterholes from Myall camp we began to we were at the head of a watercourse as the flood marks showed a great gush of water to the Westward, and there began to show an appearance of regular Creek banks, however we were doomed to be mistaken; the first seven miles through a rather thick vitex brush with patches of Chrysops struthidea and the Mutton Bird: which fairly brought us into the Brigalo Scrub, through about four miles of which we pushed our way, then we found our Creek entirely disappeared, and as we had searched very close to the water the last four miles, at which distance we left the last waterhole, and there being no appearance of our succeeding, it was deemed necessary to halt before we ventured further into the scrub and thus we came to Camp a second time without this necessary consideration, we found a little open spot of grass in the thickest of the scrub, where we pitched our tents. We had nothing to eat but

[Page 63]

an Iguana and a Bandicoot, these were cooked and divided into 8 portions; a party were then sent back to fetch water, while the Dr. and Charlie reconnoitred. This was one of the hottest days we have yet experienced and Cattle & horses suffered apparently very much from thirst, so much so that almost immediately they were relieved of their loads they all left in a body doubtless in search of water. Our course on the whole was good being about West in the mean; in following the watercourse our progress was necessarily rather winding, but never more to the South than to the North. Days dist. About 10 miles West.

As a proof of the dryness of the country generally travelled over today, we scarcely saw Animals of any description. I saw a small species of Wallaby but I could not make out the species, and I obtained a specimen of Ptilotis sonorus, a Swan River species. We are thus a second time in being in a country which does not afford us any game at a time when we most require it; had we arrived at a spot favourable for the purpose, it was intended that we should kill one of our fat Bullocks today, for in the absence of any preserved meat, and inability to procure any of the productions of the country in its place, we are making sad havoc among our various stores, particularly our Flour, which is now reduced to about 500 lbs. , a poor supply to look forward to with only perhaps about a fourth of our distance accomplished. However we will be able to reduce the expenditure when we have our beef to fly to. Our water carriers from some cause did not return to us during the night, and the Dr. did not return until 10 o'clock; in leaving the camp they found a fine waterhole about a mile from the camp, but it was too late and too dark for us to find it to obtain water. The Dr. & Charlie having drunk Tea at the water as they went out, did not feel the want of it as we three who remained at the camp waiting so anxiously for the return of the water party. The night was very cold, but withal I managed to sleep well although hungry and thirsty in addition. Scrub Camp.

Mon. 16 Dec: A party of 3 sent to the waterhole to the Westward; on their return a damper was made and Tea prepared; during the time the party of yesterday made their appearance; it seems that Brown like most of the Natives, would not content himself with returning

[Page 64]

on the former tracks, but attempted a short cut by steering a direct course, in which the Natives certainly excel in every case I have before met with, but in this instance, it proved a singular exception, in fact the party were fairly lost by nightfall, when it was impossible for them in the darkness of a thick Brigalo Scrub to move back with any certainty, and they of course were prudently camped for the night; but the most singular part of the matter is that they when camping, fired off several shots all of which were heard by us, and at least two shots for their one returned, but none of ours heard by them although the sound of their guns appeared to be not more than half a mile at the most. I can only account for it in two ways – the rising ground beside us may have directed the sound in such a course as to be directly away from them, or that our being in a hollow and surrounded by thick scrub, the sound was too much intercepted by the thickness of the foliage intervening to reach them. There was not a breath of air stirring the whole night, but a perfectly cloudless sky.

I visited the waterhole in a second party and found it almost due west from our Camp, surrounded by large Teatrees in a watercourse running through the thickest Brigalo Scrub.

It was intended we should move on at least to the waterhole today, but neither Bullocks or Horses came in till it was much too late to enable us to do so. In fact Charlie did not return till late at night and then only bringing the Bullocks having 3 horses kept with us. The Dr. with Brown rode off to a clear open spot seen by the lost watercarriers party, and returned in the evening with a glowing description of Lagoons – water courses – open country with grass such as we have not before seen. I hope his account will not be found to be too highly coloured, the discovery of this outlet from the scrub is certainly a singular coincidence; one of the watercarriers party happened to be little Murphy, who singularly enough as in the two former occasions, was lost, and as singularly, the straying in this instance has been attended with as great result as on the two former occasions, for had not Brown and his party seen the long open spot of Forest country which they described as being to the South Westward, we should have tried to push our way more the Northward and thus in all probability of missed this outlet: the difficulty now is to collect Horses & Cattle,

[Page 65]

the former having strayed into different parties, will give us some time and trouble to collect. We are all anxious enough to get away from this present camp to the land of promise described by the Dr., which it appears offers a good situation for killing our Bullock and preparing our meat; no one now as formerly seems disposed to wait for Christmas.

Today we tried an experiment with a little yellow fruit known in the Colony as the Native Lemon; we had intended to make a pudding but instead of this we boiled it for about an hour, when it greatly resembled Gooseberry-Fool, but from its great acidity it required a large proportion of our sugar to make it eatable; it is however a very agreeable fruit, tasting very much like the Gooseberry, but having in addition the flavour of the Lemon peel; it is however too great a tax upon our sugar for Bushmen to make a Mess of, otherwise it would have formed a very agreeable change in our diet. The day very fine, but hot.

Scrub Camp. Lat: 24-33-0.

Tues. 17 Dec: The day commenced with a party of water carriers taking every available thing to

bring in a supply and Charlie sent to bring the Bullocks & Horses. One of our Bullocks was absent, he had singled himself out from among the others after they were brought in early this morning, and singularly enough no trace of him could be seen. Charlie & Brown were sent in pursuit; we waited for their return till near three o'clock, and as we were anxious to get to the Lagoon the Dr. saw yesterday, we packed our Bullocks & Horses and left our Camp by half past 3; we had to push our way through rather more than 2 miles of Scrub, which in some places was so thick that many of our Bags as usual were torn. On leaving the scrub we came upon the banks of a creek running to the NW with a narrow belt of open timbered forest on each bank, which however soon widened into a fine flat with an abundant supply of grass. Following up the banks of the Creek and frequently crossing to cut off angles, we made a very winding course, sometimes round as much as SE, for about 7 miles when we again crossed the Creek and in half an hour came upon the fine Reedy Lagoon where we camped; the last two hours we had to march through a Thunder Storm with heavy rain. This Camp is certainly well adapted for our purpose of killing the Bullock and preparing the

[Page 66]

meat. The days dist. about 9 miles and our course about SSW from our last camp 6 miles The Creek is the same as that in the Scrub from which we had to fetch our water. Charlie & Brown returned to us before we camped without Lion the missing bullock.

Wed, 18 Dec: Today every one busy, having killed our bullock in the morning, and succeeded in cutting up all the meat for drying. Thunder storms again in the evening but fortunately for the preservation of our meat we escaped the rain, a great proportion of the bullock was already dried as far as to prevent any chance of its spoiling; another hot day tomorrow will probably make all secure. We are all again annoyed by thousands of ravenous black ants, which have been about us and the meat in such numbers that the meat in places was fairly blackened by them in masses; it is almost incredible the quantity of meat they devour in the short time if allowed to have moisture and possession, and when they are brushed off they immediately attack you in every part, particularly in running up the legs, and as their bite is rather sharp, it is no easy matter for one to stand his ground when numbers are thus toiling at the same time in perhaps every part of the body.

Thurs. 19 Dec: Brown's Lagoon is the name of our present Camp. Lat: 14-45. Our drying process is going on well but in the afternoon we had our usual Thunder storm, but from the Eastward at first, which afterwards came round from the South and Westward. A heavy shower obliged us to cover up our meat in haste, but the continuance of the shower was but short we were soon able to spread it out again. A very hot day dried the meat out so much that it is now safe from the attacks of the ants: on the former occasion we were particular in cutting the pieces very small and thin, which we afterwards found was not necessary; in the present instance we have cut the meat in larger slices and fully an inch thick and it promises to dry as well as the thin pieces formerly did. Calvert & Charlie went off in search of Lion our strayed bullock, taking with them a supply of provisions for four days, for it was expected it would take nearly this time to find him, as we all imagine he would have wandered very far, and to lose a Bullock without an effort would be a

[Page 67]

very serious loss to us. To our surprise they returned in about 6 hours having found the Bullock near Scrub Camp. Thus providence has evidently a special care for us, although several of the party are not impressed with this truth; what for instance can more strongly impress the mind of a

thinking man of this truth than the many instances we have had of this during the last 10 or 12 days; on our arrival on this side of the range we were obliged to camp without water, and while we were inclined perhaps to repine, rain descended from Heaven and supplied our wants. Again we became disheartened at the idea of being buried in a dense scrubby country with little water, when through a portion of our party being lost, an opening through the scrub was shown us by which we were enabled to escape our prison and arrive at as fine a spot for our long camp as we could desire, and in todays instance our bullock found; if these three last providential discoveries following up our whole progress of good fortune is not sufficient to deeply impress the mind of a man with His Maker, then must he be callous to all religious impressions.

As yesterday we have again had a very busy day in rendering out the fat, and in greasing our saddles, boots and shoes and in fact all our straps and leather.

We may now be said to have become quite accomplished Bush Cooks; yesterday's dinner being a roast heart, very well stuffed, and beautifully cooked; today we sit down to a fine piece of roast beef as any of our friends in more comfortable circumstances could desire; we certainly could not boast of a great show of etcetera's but we enjoyed it with only our Damper as much and perhaps even more than any with a similar joint surrounded by all the luxuries as any can invent to make it palatable.

Frid. 20 Dec: Our drying proceeding as well as we could wish; Charlie & Murphy rode out to the NW, about 6 miles they came upon a small waterhole in a creek running along the edge of the scrub, at which place was a large Natives Camp, although they saw no Natives, yet from the fires being still burning and many of their implements lying about, and cloaks hanging about the trees, they were evidently only absent for a short time, probably hunting in the adjacent scrub; that there are Natives and tolerably numerous in this

[Page 68]

part of the country, we have seen many evidences everywhere as we have travelled on from day to day, and as we have not seen them we must conclude they purposely keep out of our sight. Today I obtained the Donacola castaneothorax, that is to say if it is the same as Gould describes, for he makes no mention of the black flanks and under tail coverts which my specimens have. Thunder storms at the close of day.

Sat. 21 Dec: It was intended to break up our camp today but some of our meat not being perfectly dried, we thought it better to remain another day. In a ramble with my gun I saw nothing new, I shot the Calamanthus minimus and the small species of Potmatorhinus; all the birds I saw are precisely the same as those observed for the most part during the whole Gould expedition. In a tree above our tents were a pair of the Artamus leucopygiatis, they had taken possession of an old nest of Grallina, this is a character before observed by Mr. Gould, but the first instance in which I have met with it; on a branch above this birds nest was the nest of the Myiagra, both species were sitting on eggs, and living thus near engaged in their arduous task of incubation in the most perfect harmony. Today we had no thunder storm.

Sun. 22 Dec: This morning everything packed up for leaving our drying camp; our dried meat in store is 160 lbs. and about forty lbs. of fat. Before we left the camp we took the precaution of throwing all the large bones into the pool, out of the sight of Natives, for if they have seen us moving along with our cattle, the sight of the large bones would probably point out to them the reason for our long stay at one place, and induce them to follow us with the intention of killing our Cattle & horses; at all events it was thought most prudent to remove anything that might at all

enlighten them on the subject of cattle being killed and eaten. We proceeded on about NW by N course for about 6 miles over the same extensive flat as that we left, crossing two small creeks, without water, but several small lagoons lay in our course; the country travelled over is tolerably open forest, with the scrub in patches coming down from a low Range to the West of us; we camped at the waterhole at which Charlie saw the natives camp,

[Page 69]

they have however left it; the waterhole is but small and muddy, in a creek running along the edge of the forest; the Range running apparently nearly N & South about 3 miles distant from us. The Dr. & Charlie went out reconnoitring; some trouble may be expected for us here to keep our cattle & horses, there being so little scrub, but a very great proportion of Burr. The Dr. returned with very unsatisfactory news, nothing but scrub and little water as far as he reached, in fact there seemed so little appearance of a change, that the Dr. came to the determination of not proceeding farther with our packs until some more extensive knowledge of the surrounding country is obtained; to effect this therefore, it is necessary therefore to proceed back to Brown's Lagoon, while a party prepares for several days exploring. In the evening our usual Thunder storm came on, but with much greater violence than we have witnessed since leaving Oakey Creek on the Darling Downs; at first it came on with strong gusts of wind from the west, and continued with very heavy showers till $\frac{1}{2}$ past ten when the wind came back from the east with increased violence, the trees bending and moving before the heavy gusts in the most alarming manner; it continued thus without five minutes cessation till $\frac{1}{2}$ past twelve, when it moderated, and by daylight the sky was as clear and calm as it there had been no storm so short a time before: this is the most uncomfortable weather for a Bushman, especially when not well prepared for it; in the present instance I had pitched my tent opening to the east, and thus during the first part of the storm was well sheltered from it, but when in changing round suddenly, the tent became so filled and blown out, that the pegs were fully torn out of the ground, and the consequence was myself and almost everything in the tent was soon saturated.

Mon. 23 Dec: Our horses having strayed back, detained us till midday; the time however was not lost to us, for although I saw nothing new in Ornithoogy I found a very fine new species of Halix, and many examples of the large yellow species, the night rain having tempted them to leave their hiding places in the hollow trees &c. , while in the scrub I saw the bower *Chiamydera maculata* with its accompanying heap of dead shells, seeds &c.

At 12 o'clock the Dr. , Calvert & Brown left us on their exploring tour, while we pushed our way back to Brown's Lagoon. The cattle seemed so sensible of the value to them of the change of ground, that as soon as they were satisfied that they were on

[Page 70]

their way back, walked over the ground so fast, that we made the distance in an hour and a half, the same distance yesterday having taken them nearly three hours to accomplish. We pitched our tents on a lagoon about 100 yards beyond our former camp: our first care was to expose our meat to the sun, it having become a little damp from last nights rain. We were not visited by the usual Thunder storm today. All our three absent companions watches had to be made up by three of us which gave nearly an hour extra during the night, but the same heedlessness in the necessity of keeping a watch occurred with the party who has all along treated it with ridicule; he went to sleep and thus for half the night we were exposed to the danger of a nightly surprise; surely if it be necessary to keep a watch when all the party are together, it must be much more so when lessened by three of its number and one of that number the leader. The Dr. admitted to me that

he wished me at all times to have charge of the camp in his absence, as he does not feel a sufficient confidence in any other of the party: this he said to me when I expressed a wish to form one of the exploring party, but it is not the most pleasant task when all do not agree as to the necessity of acting upon certain rules, which the Dr. and myself have always considered of importance and so necessary to adhere to.

Tues. 24 Dec: Every person busy during the day repacking our loads, making and mending straps &c. while Brown kept me employed most of the day in skinning. The Nymphicus Nova Holl. made its appearance, the first time we have seen this species during the expedition; the Estrelida ruficanda and the Sycteria australia were visitors to the lagoon we are camped on: I obtained a species of Antachinus, I think the same species as described by Mitchell as the Red Shrew Mouse, and a species of Mus. killed on the roads, the former I shot from the dead branch of a gum tree. The Aegilitus nigrifrons is particularly abundant here - & great numbers of Cacatua galerita have each evening visited the lagoon and today we succeeded in shooting several, which gave us a very excellent mess of soup. The Moreton Bay Rosella, the new Platycercus and the Crimson Wing have all been seen here - and the two common Maturi and in fact all the birds that have been most common with us the whole distance thus far are all found

[Page 71]

here. It is certainly singular that no new bird has yet been observed; as we are so near the tropics, I am in full hopes we shall soon meet with something new to repay us for our exertions. In the evening we again had our usual Thunder storm; it came on from the S east and continued with heavy rain for about three hours. The remainder of the night cloudy but no rain. In the pool are fish, some of which I caught, which proved to be Christus, both varieties.

Wed. 25 Dec: While we were eating our Christmas dinner, the Drs. party returned, and thus we had the pleasure of all being together to eat our dinner; we could not boast of a Plum Pudding, but the suet which we had saved enabled us to enjoy a very excellent light plain pudding, which with a little spice and sugar, was a rather delicious morsel for the Bush. The Drs. return thus earlier than was expected (they having gone out for four days) was in consequence of their discovery of a fine country much nearer than was calculated upon, it will however take us two days to reach it, and tomorrow we shall make a start for the wished for change of country.

Thurs. 26 Dec: Rain in the morning prevented us make so early a start as we wished, however we managed to make a good days stage. Passing Blackfellow Camp, we soon entered the scrub; following the creek by winding and picking our way carefully, we succeeded in avoiding the thickest of the scrub, excepting a few places where our packs as usual suffered. At about five miles from Blackfellows Camp we came upon an open spot, where we halted for the day, and had but just time to get all our packs covered and tents up before a heavy thunder shower came on, and we although sheltered from the falling rain, soon had the water beneath us, and mud and mire surrounding us on all sides.

Our whole distance today about 10 miles in a Northerly direction, a little westerly. The range will runs about N & S at a distance of three miles the Dr. has named Christmas Range. Muddy Camp.

Frid. 27 Dec: Again a day of scrub travelling, some of it very thick, and in consequence of last nights rain very heavy trav-

[Page 72]

elling. Instead of the parched up appearance of the ground everywhere as before observed since crossing Expedition Range, the whole scrub was little better than one continuous swamp. In every hollow pools of water, and the creek as we came lower having very long deep pools, thickly enveloped in large groves of Melaleuca. In five hours we pushed through the scrub and came upon a Box flat, with open forest and rich grass: at the junction of a creek running from Scrub Camp and the Creek from Blackfellows Camp, down which we had followed the last two days, we camped at a large waterhole, the banks thickly clothed with large Tea tree; it forms a backwater to the creek and is half a mile in length and an average breadth of fifty yards, and has every appearance of being permanent water. Our course North a little east and distance about 10 miles. During the last few days, something of a jealous or selfish disposition has displayed itself with the Dr. towards myself; having originally understood that we should share equally our collections, I have all along taken particular care of the smaller specimens for that purpose, my bags and Boxes being the only convenience for such a purpose in the Expedition, for strange as it may appear, the Dr. with all his preparation seems to have had no idea of what was necessary for the due preservation of specimens of Nat. Hist. Independent of the accommodation I have thus offered him, I have preserved all the few specimens yet obtained; with these advantages in his favour, I certainly expected he would reciprocate my wishes and intentions, but the contrary was shown a few days ago, when Brown found several specimens of a new and beautiful Helix; he immediately seized upon them all, and very coolly remarked to me, that if I could find any specimens, he would give me one, this not only surprised me but I felt hurt & annoyed; as I fortunately succeeded in finding two specimens I did not accept any from him. Previous to this he had made it a rule to give me any specimens of shells to pack away with the general collection, but in this case he seemed fearful of trusting them out of his possession; and ever since has requested Calvert to pack away his shells. What may have been the cause of this conduct I suppose time alone will shew, at present I have not the slightest idea. By Waterhole Camp.

[Page 73]

Sat. 28 Dec: Leaving our encampment we travelled on the left bank of the Creek over a level flat with open box forest; from the appearance of the flood marks generally observed on the flat, it is evidently subject to great inundations. In about five miles we came upon the first of the undulating country which the Dr. had pictured in such glowing colours, but our hopes were not realized to the full extent the Dr. had led us to suppose, for about a mile we were again interrupted in our course on the bank of the creek by thick scrub: the open undulating country receding back to the east. The little we saw of it was certainly a very agreeable change after emerging from so much dense scrub, the hills are covered with luxuriant grass, and small Iron bark trees thinly distributed with fine Whinstone soil; as a small spot of land, it is one of the prettiest spots we have seen. The Creek (Scrub Creek) as we advanced down it and when the scrub occasionally opened and allowed us to approach, appeared improving in magnitude with high banks and Tea tree growing abundantly on both sides. After making about 9½ miles, we camped on rather an indifferent spot beside a small waterhole, and surrounded with scrub. In the afternoon we were again visited by a Thunder Storm, which commenced with great violence from the South, a heavy shower of rain followed and continued for half an hour; one of our tents again blew out of its pegs: the evening cleared up and became fine. Our course for the day about NNW. The Dr. & Brown left us in the afternoon to reconnoitre taking with them provisions for two days; they did not return during the night. Big Waterhole Creek.

[Deception Camp ?]

Sun. Dec. 29: The Dr. returned in the afternoon, having ridden over two days journey, for as he

does not speak very favourably on the whole of the country before as large watercourses with dry beds, open country and large plains with little scrub, he describes as being the character of the country he has seen, but everywhere abounding in game.

In the evening we were gratified with the view of a fine Comet, the Dr. & Brown however saw it yesterday; had we not been so buried in the thick forest, we should in all probability have seen it before. At night there was an unusual number of brilliant Meteors flying and shooting in the heavens. Lat: 24-25-0.

Mon. 30 Dec: Today we resumed our march following down the creek, occasionally leaving it a little to cut off angles; on its banks were thickets and scrub, while to our left was an open country either lightly timbered forest or open plains, and the country undulating as the range was approached; the ground is light resembling, as well as its vegetation, the Darling Downs District. On one of the open plains we startled a Kangaroo and of flock of ten Emus, these we gave chase with our only dog but were unsuccessful; the latter after giving us a gallop of two miles took to the scrub, which prevented us following. In about five miles from the camp we came upon the banks of a deep watercourse, and a very little distance beyond joined by another of equal magnitude; as it necessary to cross the one coming down from the mountains, we did so the most convenient part we could choose, but even this was the most difficult from its great depth and steepness we have yet had to surmount; our Bullocks however, to our surprise accomplished it without much difficulty. We followed down the creek on its left bank about four miles, when turning a little from its bank we found a waterhole in a small creek, here we camped; the river although of such apparent magnitude has no water in its bed, the bottom being loose sand, the banks very steep and varying in height from 30 to 50 feet, and well clothed with large Casuarina and Melaculca. The land on its banks forming fine grassy flats with open forest, and in places thickets of seedling Gums, the timber being Box and flooded Gum. The day was excessively hot and oppressive till late in the afternoon, when the usual cooling breeze from the northward set in. Today we had the buzzing of the cicada for the first time: our course for the day about NE 7 miles. While out hunting I passed over a very large flat with scarcely any other vegetation other than Fat Hen, but so stunted and dry, our only hope of finding water appears to be in isolated lagoons or chains of ponds where rain is collected from each passing thunderstorm; as the tropical rainy season may now be said to have almost commenced with us, we are in full hopes we shall not be likely to suffer the want of this great desideratum. It is singular

[Page 75]

that while the bed of the river we are now upon is so dry, its banks above is clothed with a most luxuriant green grass, but as soon as you emerge to the right or left to the open plains, it is an entire change of character. We have had today the satisfaction of finding another vegetable, a species of Potalacca, a succulent plant which is very excellent eaten either as a salad or boiled. The Fat Hen has hitherto been so plentiful, that we have frequently had it boiled, but now it is becoming in seed and too tough for eating, it is a very agreeable change therefore to find the last named new vegetable food, which forms a most agreeable addition to our dry meat. Potalucca Camp therefore is the name of the present spot.

Tues. 31 Dec: Followed down the Comet Creek, the name assigned to it by the Dr. from the circumstance of his first observing it when on its banks when reconnoitring the creek, presenting the same features as yesterday. About 9 miles was made today, the whole time scarcely a drop of water to be seen, and we began to fear we should have to camp without water, when by searching very closely every hollow, we at length found a small pool of muddy water, resembling soap suds in

colour, and even this, as if it not bad enough, was rendered much worse by the rush of the horses and cattle into it, so eager were they to allay their thirst, that it was quite impossible to prevent it. As this is apparently only rain water, it will in all probability in a few days be as dry as other deeper holes passed during the day. A good deal of thick scrub lay on our left in patches, and here and there lay open plains; our encampment is nearly surrounded with scrub, the only opening being the flat between us and the creek. I observed today for the first time the Malurus Lambertii which seems to have taken the place of the M. Cyaneus, which I have not observed for several days past. Another species today has made its appearance which I little expected to see, viz. The Melopsittacus. The Nymphicus also and the Bustard and numbers of Emus were again seen on the open plains.

The suspicion I had of the Dr's. Jealousy and selfishness today came out and displayed itself in full colours. In travelling along Brown called my attention to some remarkable seed vessels on a new leguminous plant, the Drs ears were open although at a little

[Page 76]

distance behind, for he came riding up very quickly, leapt off his horse and plucked the whole before I had dismounted; of course he did not offer me any. A short distance beyond this Mr. Roper killed a small Lizard which, as he did not care about saving, he gave me; this was observed by Mr Calvert, his toady and who of course gave the Dr. all the necessary information, and the Dr. afterwards claimed it as having been found by one his own party. I was chagrined at this, and we came to quite an open rupture and the Dr. said he thought it time we understood each other, when he very coolly gave me to understand that he claimed the first of everything collected, with the single exception of Birds, which, because he does not understand anything about them, he gives to me. After making such a claim as this, I of course produced the only quadrupeds which had been collected; these had not only been procured by myself, unaided by himself or any of his party, but had been preserved by me; these he seized upon and packed away. After this I considered I should not be surprised at any conduct which may emanate from him. This at once virtually prevents me for the future collecting anything but Birds, and hitherto I have found nothing in this department at all remunerating. Shells generally can be collected in such numbers that I shall not perhaps have difficulty in making a collection, but Quadrupeds I may consider I am fairly shut out of obtaining. The whole conduct of the Dr. in fact towards me of late has been anything but friendly or liberal, he has treated me in every way as if he considered me an interloper, and yet this man in indebted to me for many things to assist his Expedition and I have repeatedly made offers of assistance, but in every case have been refused or declined in the most abrupt and disdainful manner; and he seems to make no allowance for the difference of my having gone to a great expense to outfit me for the journey, while the whole expense of his expedition has been defrayed by subscription in Sydney and other places. That the time must now begin to hang heavily upon me in particular can hardly be surprising when in the company of such a man. This is certainly a circumstance anything but pleasing to close the year with and the prospect of reaching our destination is at the present rate of the Drs slow progress very far distant, and our provisions are more than half expended already although

[Page 77]

although we can have made only about a third of our whole distance, if even so much; and more especially if the country we have to proceed over continues as at present so dry, that at every 20 or 30 miles we have to lose a day for the purpose of hunting for water. The Dr. and Brown have this afternoon rode off in search of water for our next camping, taking with them provisions in case of its being necessary to remain away tonight and tomorrow: the waterholes they before reconnoitred for our camp today, we found on our arrival dried up.

Our course today about NNW and in a straight line about 7 miles.

Our water having become so bad from the cattle and horses continually walking into it we tried various experiment to improve it, but without success; in every way we could not conceal the undesirable flavour of the water, which has become quite putrid and certainly resembles very closely soap suds. I searched the river with spade in hand without success, but found in a hollow log about 2 gallons of rain water. [Rest of this page torn away]

455 (460?) miles from Jimba

1845

January

Wednesday 1.

Our New Year commences with a days delay, the Dr. not having returned: from the peculiar dry character of the country these delays are likely to continue till we have a change in the general features, or the regular tropical rain sets in, that we shall in all probability have a severe struggle to reach our destination appears evident to all every succeeding day. Our original stock of provisions is now reduced more than half, although we have at no time had a pound of flour per man since our departure; the losses from accidents having been nearly equal to our consumption; since killing our last Bullock our allowance has been three pounds per day, or less than half a pound each, this although so small a portion we have done very well with, but which will again have to be reduced: our present stock of flour being rather under 400 lbs or less that twenty weeks supply at the present rate of allowance; and if we do not make more than we have hitherto done, we cannot expect to reach Port Essington in this time: of Tea we have nearly 40 lbs, of Sugar about 100 Pounds, this with economy will certainly last nearly as long as the flour, and after that

[Page 78]

we have our Bullocks to fall back upon, supposing no accident occurs with them. Our whole days provisions – 5 lbs. flour and 5 lbs. of dried meat, with occasionally a few Pigeons or ducks when in a country favourable for procuring them, but of late we have not succeeded in obtaining so much any day to make a meal for the whole party; and for want of dogs, Kangaroo and Emu seems entirely beyond our reach, although daily attempts are made to shoot them; even in the scrubs we have continually passed, Wallabys seem to very few, more especially in the scrub country we have passed over since crossing Expedition Range. The Dr. returned in the evening having found water for camping in for two days journey; while away he came upon a small party of Natives, who on seeing his approach immediately called out White fellow, White fellow, and all ran off in the greatest fright leaving their spears, tomahawks &c. and various eatables, Opossums – Bandicoots - Brush Turkey eggs &c. one of the latter the Dr. eat, but could not prevail upon Brown to do so; there were varieties of edible roots distributed about, some of which the Dr. also tasted and then passed on. He endeavoured to persuade the Natives to remain and parley with him but they hurried off as quickly as possible, it is thus evident they are not entirely strangers to the White Man; but the most striking circumstances of seeing the Natives was the fact one of them being as light coloured as a half cast, which would seem to have some connection with another circumstance related to us by the Dr. , viz. The remains of a hut which had evidently been the work of a European; perhaps of a man who had been living with the Natives, and thinks the Native may have been his offspring. All the trees which we have of late seen cut or barked have been done with a Tomahawk or hatchet, while the forks and poles of this hut have with iron, and the size and shape all sufficient marked to point it out as the work of a man who has a greater idea of comfort than the Aborigines of Australia generally display; whether such a being is in existence now would

be an interesting thing to learn, and could we fortunately meet with him might calculate upon his giving us a good deal of assistance in steering as through this dry country, for the Dr. describes the country and its vicinity as offering no change of character and the watercourse and swamps as much as usual and latterly seen.

[Page 79]

Today I shot for the first time *Plectorhyncha lanceolata*.

New Years Camp. Lat: 24-15-0. First *Plectorhyncha*.

1845

Jan. Thurs. 2nd. Today we moved on a short stage of about 5 miles in a NW direction; we turned off from the River to a creek running through the scrub and camped near the waterhole from which the Dr. frightened the Natives. Charlie thinks the (?) encampment yesterday, one Broken Spear and 2 waddies, and a sort of Basket made of Bark was found, as was (?) on we saw the remains of the White-man's Hut, which the Dr. told us of on his return, and about half a mile beyond we came upon a second, all of us saw at once that that neither of these could have been the work of Natives; it would seem that the Man or Men, for there may have been several, were travelling, for at neither of these huts was there the appearance of the Natives Goonga, which in all probability have been the case had he or they been living with them; the circumstance of the huts being so near each other, and their size and form which seemed to point out the probability of he or they having made this spot a residence for several days at least, for if only for one night, one can hardly fancy a man would each day take so much trouble in cutting strong forks and ridge poles as seen in each of these; in both cases the ridge pole was standing in its original position about 6 feet high and ten in length. The uprights and forks for supporters had mostly fallen down with the Bark. The reason for our making so short a stay today is that the next water is too far distant for us to accomplish in one day in addition to that we have today made. The Comet River where we turned off takes a considerable bend to the Eastwards, and an annabranh or backwater sweeps round to the westward, thus forming an Island; the river keeping the same character of Casuarina banks, while the annabranh has only Melaleuca. The creek we have camped on is deep and broad, its banks covered with tolerably thick scrub; it comes down apparently from the Christmas Ranges or from the SE; its bed even in the deeper holes and clay bottom are all dried up and crabs (*Eucortica*) and various kinds of shells exposed on the surface as if they had been suddenly exposed to the dryness of the ground and sun. Very few Birds observed, the little *Estrela annuosa* and the Bronze necked Dove perhaps the most abundant.

Camp of White Mans Gunya.

[Page 80.]

Friday 3rd. Our horses having strayed back gave us a late start, we had to go back about a quarter of a mile to avoid the thick scrub which everywhere surround us; but we did not avoid it altogether during the days march as the Dr. expected, on the contrary we had as much scrub to pass through as we have had almost any day, the consequence was the loads were repeatedly torn off, and kept us constantly dismounting to put them right.

We crossed the annabranh and kept on the right bank till we arrived at its junction with the main River, where we again crossed it and about a mile down a small tributary we arrived at the waterhole a little before dark: our distance about twelve miles and in about a Northern course. Some fine Box flats we passed over, but the great character of each side of the annabranh is thick Brigalo scrub.

Lat: 24 – 8 – 0.

Sat. 4th. The Dr. left early accompanied by Brown to reconnoitre for our further stages. I shot another Plectorhyncha; not having heard its note till the last few days, I imagined it was a species of Thrush with which I was not acquainted, but to my surprise I found it was uttered by this bird; it is a clear melodious warble and generally uttered when perched on the topmost dead branches of the highest trees: the little waterhole we are camped on was visited by most of the birds observed as being so common during our whole route. The Dr. returned in the afternoon having found a favourable spot of country. Lost Axe Camp.

Sun. 5th. Travelling on the left bank of the Comet we made a good days stage of 14 miles, the scrub still prevailing, but running parallel with the River were many long clear streaks of flats with chains of lagoons, the majority of which were dried up, but in two or three instances we saw fine pools of water. In following down these clear parts we frequently saw fine flats, and the country inclined to open to the westward: we avoided the scrub so successfully that no accident or delay occurred during the distance. In pushing our way through the scrub on the 3rd. the head of our large Axe was lost, and Charlie & Brown went back in the hopes of their finding it, but they returned in the evening unsuccessful.

In the afternoon, Roper and myself rode 8 miles on our course to examine the country,

[Page 81]

but returned without accomplishing our object, viz. finding water for our next camp. The whole distance was more or less scrubby, and in most parts so thick that it would not be possible for us with our train to proceed through, and with the exception of a very small puddle, we could not find any water: it was 4 o'clock when we left the camp, we therefore had but a very short time to search about; our want of success therefore will make it necessary for the Dr. to reconnoitre tomorrow and thus another days delay. The spot of country we are now camped on had given us hopes of a probable change – Stony ridges with small iron bark trees and tolerably open with many waterholes in the watercourse, but it would seem that it is merely a Basaltic spur from some of the ranges to the westward: our present camp is surrounded by several fine waterholes and very stony, from which character it has received the name of Basalt Camp. Course NW 14 miles.

14 BASALT CAMP Lat: 23-59-0

Monday Jan. 6. The Dr. & Brown gone out to explore. There is every appearance of an approaching change in the weather; the last two days the heavy clouds preceding a thunderstorm has risen from the westward and given us hopes of approaching rain, which of late has been so much wished by us. Phillips walked into the scrub near the camp and was lost for three hours, when he returned he told us of his having seen Brush Turkeys and Wallabys in such numbers as led us to suppose we had only to walk there and shoot them; I & Charlie made two excursions but without success. I found a species of Caparis growing very fine, but I only succeeded in finding one ripe fruit; in taste it resembles some of the Rockmelons: during the day I saw no birds new or more than interesting. The Dr. & Brown did not return during the day. I shot a Malurus Lambertii; it appeared to me to be a larger bird than those I killed at the Swan (?). The Dr. not returning, I immediately after breakfast with Charlie rode out about seven miles in a NW direction to see the country, which proved anything but favourable: after getting through the scrub near our camp we came upon an open arid spot, then again into thick Brigalo scrub, which at length brought us to dense thickets, in which we saw many of the Brush Turkey mounds: we pushed our way for a mile and a half though the thickets in hopes of finding an opening, but without there appearing the slightest appearance of it, and I then steered more to the west and in about two miles came upon

[Page 82]

the tracks of our whole trail of the 5th and thus back to the camp, thinking the Dr. might have returned in the interim, and would wish to push on today; on our return we found he had not. While we were away Roper went out to shoot ducks, and while following up the pool heard several cooees, which he supposed were from one of our party, but on his return he not only heard that it was not so, but the cooees were again repeated, we have therefore some of the natives in our immediate vicinity; whether they will shew themselves to us seems doubtful, from their not appearing when they were answered. The Dr. returned in the evening and brought us favourable news on the whole; we have still much scrub to contend with, but a plentiful supply of water and feed for our Cattle & Horses. While out the Dr. met an old native with his wife and two children, who appeared at first excessively alarmed, but on the Dr. approaching them and appearing friendly, he recovered a little from his alarm and talked very freely with the Dr. , but of course neither could understand the other; when he saw Brown first he was engaged shooting Pigeons, and from his manner seemed surprised and very anxious to know where he was going, which Brown & Dr. replied to by gestures and the old man seemed to understand, and seemed well pleased when the Dr. in leaving, gave him two pigeons, so now we may consider we are on a friendly footing in our first communication with strange natives. It is very probable we shall again meet them in passing the same country, and if they were so astonished at seeing only these two with horses, they must be amazed indeed when they see our whole train and party. While the man was in conversation with the Dr. he was evidently in great alarm, but apparently did not wish to display it the presence of his family, his wife stood behind him the whole time vociferously talking, and the two children again behind each other, peeping at different times on each side, in such a state of surprise as may be well imagined by those only who have witnessed similar scenes.

Wed. Jan. 8. Today we recommenced our travelling; the Dr. having yesterday crossed the river on his way back to the camp, found the country rather more open; we therefore crossed it this morning in starting and fortunately found openings in the Scrub, which enabled us to proceed very well, although it gave us perhaps two or three miles more to go

[Page 83]

over: about four miles lower down than Roper & I had previously gone, the first pool of water in the Bed of the river was met with, and from this four miles more as followed down by us with a succession of pools, but as the vegetation on the banks here was so great and the scrub coming close on the banks, we camped on a clear open space on a backwater beside a pool of very clear water. The River now has changed its character considerably, instead of the loose white sandy bed and large Casuarina banks, it now assumes more the appearance of the beds of lagoons, and the banks are not quite so high and steep and only lined with Melaleuca. The whole days distance travelled over was about 14 miles, but in a direct line not more than ten North a little Westerly [12 NNW]. The country travelled over today was more various than we have seen for some time. At first open Brigalo Scrub with Box flats in some places, then a fine clear streak of country with chains of Lagoons, then with an Iron Bark forest, which brought us on the banks of the river with tolerably heavy timber of Box and Flooded Gum &c. Many of the Lagoons were well supplied with water; from the dry bed on one we found a very large species of *Limneus* but could not succeed in finding living examples of it in the water: our camping place not being very good for our horses, we took the precaution of tying them up in the evening around our tents to assure an early start in the morning. *Podiceps gularis* was shot at the pool we camped on and the Dr. named the Camp after it.

GREBE CAMP. Lat: 23. 51. 0.

Thurs. Jan. 9. We made a long stage today travelling over 16 miles of country and, with but little exception, the whole was through scrub and a very great proportion of it was as thick as any we have had at any time to penetrate; our Baggage suffered very much but fortunately without being attended with any loss. The Day was very hot and sultry, and as we met with no water for the first 14 miles, the Bullocks began to flag very much and we were fearful we should not accomplish our distance: in following as much as possible the beds of creeks or chains of dry beds of lagoons we were frequently brought into the river, in the bed of which we often moved on for half a mile then obliged to ascend its steep banks to avoid the heavy timber lying across. When in the bed of the river shut in between the high banks, we often found the heat most excessive, and this with want of water tended more

[Page 84]

than ever their efforts to push through the scrub to fag our Bullocks. At length after one of the most fatiguing days march we have had, we arrived at the Dr's. farthest exploring point, and where the Natives first cooeed: we all felt fatigued having been 9 hours in the saddle, which at the slow rate of travelling is most tiring. Although the same character of scrub exists, there is a change of character in the river and its banks during the last two days: at first the river had very steep banks and its bed a great depth of sand shewing that it runs down from Sandstone Ranges, although during the whole course we have travelled on it has run through Whinstone soil; that the bed should be choked up with the detritus of Sandstone is accounted for from the circumstances of there being no regular outlet from the chains of lagoons and swamps which everywhere run parallel with it, and the detritus of the banks is thus kept confined to the waterholes above the bed of the river, and the immense collection of sand in the deep bed prevent the formation of waterholes, and this seems marked, as in the Zamia Creek, by the great quantity of Casuarina growing on its banks only when there is a sandy bottom. The last two stages shew the constrast; the banks of the river are not so high and steep and are more cut up into ravines and creeks running out of the scrub, which carries with them the soil of the surrounding country and thus forms a hard bed, and deep waterholes in the river as the consequence, and with the absence of sand we lose the Casuarina which is replaced by Melaleuca, and the whole bed much narrowed, the banks less steep and the bed more resembling chains of Lagoons with deep waterholes, although the majority of them are dried up; very large shells of the Unio are everywhere exposed to the surface, and in the few waterholes of any extent of water fish have been observed; as we are likely to be stationary tomorrow we may make out what species inhabits this apparently Northern water.

Cooey Camp

Lat: 23. 41. 0

Fri. Jan 10. Stationary today while the Dr. is exploring. All engaged in repairing yesterdays damages to our packs. When the Dr. left the camp Charlie accompanied him, and did not return till the afternoon with a Note from the Dr. saying Charlie could lead us on tomorrow 9 miles while he continued to reconnoitre. It seems we shall have a more favourable country to travel over tomorrows stage, one of

[Page 85]

our working Bullocks appears nearly knocked up. No fish could be caught; saw Buteo

Melanosternon.

Sat. 11th. Jan. Today we moved on about 9 miles; crossing the river at our camp, we travelled over a fine open Box flat for about a mile, when we recrossed the river and again met with the scrub for a short distance; crossing a large creek which came in from the Westward, we suddenly came upon a plain with open undulating land in the distance with patches of scrub, and from which we had a fine view of the whole range to the Eastward about 5 miles distant, running nearly N & S, and to the NW we saw several high mountains in a range running apparently across our course, the distance probably from 20 to 35 miles. About four miles of this country was travelled over when we came again to scrub, but generally sufficiently open to admit of our moving easily through it. Excepting the scrubby places, almost the whole of the country we saw today is again of sandstone formation; the plain and forest ground generally rotten sand soil and many parts of the river the sandstone was seen cropping out. Charlie having been over the ground yesterday was enabled to guide us in a more direct course than we should have done had we kept to the banks of the river for the whole distance, thus where the large creek comes in the river takes a sweep to the east, and by our crossing the plain, we saved at least three miles; and again when coming upon it, the river suddenly turned west we again saved three miles: several fine lagoons were passed during our days march, and a succession of pools in the river, on one of which we camped on the right bank with open forest on the bank and scrub at the back; the opposite side has scrub close down to the river's bank. The whole days march was the most agreeable we have had for some time past; in open forest land, plains and Ranges in the distance was as great a relief to us on emerging from dense scrub, as is felt by the weary passenger on board ship when he first sees land after a long passage. Our Bullocks even seemed to feel with us the agreeable change, for they travelled on in the most easy docile regular manner possible: a large Natives camp or village was passed by us today, and around most of the pools of water are numerous tracks, some of which are very recent; they must evidently be in our immediate vicinity: it certainly seems strange they do not show

[Page 86]

themselves; perhaps it may be accounted for, that at this particular season they are more scattered about in small communities, and from not having any knowledge at all of the white man, they have frequently observed us and have been so alarmed as to induce them to avoid us. It is to be hoped they will ever continue so, although it would be exceedingly interesting to occasionally meet them, but the uncertain character of a savage requires very great caution; in all communications with him, that for the general safety of ourselves and Cattle & Horses, it is much more satisfactory to us we do not see them at all, though it must be admitted could we occasionally meet with an intelligent Native, he could be of great value to us in acting as our guide. The sandy nature of the country we have travelled over today seems particularly favourable for the incubating of Merops, for at no time have I observed such large flocks of the species as I observed today, particularly in the evening; the *Malarus Lambertii* – *Estrela Phaton* and *Geophaps scripta* were also particularly abundant around our camp; of the latter no less than 25 were shot by the two of us. The *Myuagra* and *Plectorhyncha* are becoming more abundant; the *Oreica gutturalis* and *Cincloramphus* are still sparingly met with. The Dr. returned in the evening having ridden a distance of 45 miles, and discovered that the Comet is after all our prognostic, only a tributary creek to a large river running a little east of North, and in which we shall see the largest sheets of water since leaving Brisbane.

Camp of Charlies Choice.

Sunday 12 Jan. Following down the Comet Creek for five miles, we came to its junction with the

fine River the Dr. just discovered, when about three miles from our camp we crossed the Creek; at the junction with the Mackenzie, we fortunately found an excellent rocky crossing place, and travelled on the left bank for about 2 miles, where we camped: on the remaining part of the Comets banks, although the scrub does not come down so much to the edge of the bank, still exists to the junction a little back, while about a mile back there is generally clear open undulating country, but we were for the most part enabled to travel along the banks and flats. At the crossing of the Mackenzie we saw a fine reach of water on either side, the one above us was however the

[Page 87]

broadest water and on which were Pelicans. At the crossing was Iron stone and Coal and Fossilised wood; except at the crossing the banks are very high and steep, so much so that when we camp we could with difficulty find a place where we could even reach the water: here we were all anxious to again taste fish, and all our lines were soon in requisition; we were amply repaid in catching not only a plentiful supply, but in addition a new species of Silurus. Neither the Dr. or myself having ever seen this form till now in fresh water. The Mackenzie is certainly the most considerable stream we have seen since leaving the Dawson, and in some respects is far superior to the latter; in the first place it has a deeper bed, and has certainly a much greater supply of water; from the light clay colour of the water it would seem to have been recently in a flooded state, probably from the earlier part of the rainy season; where we crossed it had ceased running: another singular and interesting circumstance as almost showing that we are not only on a northern stream, but in a valley most probably reaching to the Gulf of Carpentaria, is that for the last 3 nights since fairly emerging from the dense scrub we have regularly had a sea breeze, which comes in a strong cool gust about 8 o'clock and has regularly increased till midnight, it generally drops about 2 in the morning. All the late symptoms of approaching rain seems now to have again ceased; instead of cloudy threatening weather the days are cloudless and very hot.

SILURUS CAMP. Lat: 23. 33. 0.

Mon. 13 Jan. We followed down the left bank of the Mackenzie for 2½ Miles; the scrub again made its appearance on very steep banks and the gullies and ravines increased upon us; we therefore found it necessary to leave the river for a short distance and came upon a clear open streak of country, along which we travelled on very easily, occasionally over undulating country about 8½ miles, when we again made the river and camped on a noble reach of water with again such steep banks, that we had to search a good deal before finding a part of the banks from which we could reach water: the river having taken such a bend to the Eastward makes our actual distance in a straight line not more than about 7 miles. We again were successful in fishing but the Silurus we caught today far exceeded in size those we caught yesterday. A very large Eel was caught, it appeared the same

[Page 88]

species as that caught in the Dawson. However more specimens may prove it to be a different species. At length we are fairly in the Tropics, and we have certainly a fine introduction to this part of Australia in so fine a river, which we all hope will further conduct us a great portion of the way towards our destination.

TROPIC CAMP. Lat: 23. 29. 0.

Tues. 14 Jan. Continuing our route down the Mackenzie, at 2½ miles crossed a large Flagstone creek running in from the westward, this was the extent of the Drs. reconnoitring: from this we kept the banks of the river, passing many fine reaches of water, the banks very much cut up into

deep gullies and ravines, rendering it rather difficult travelling, but our Bullocks have now become so accustomed to this sort of work, they face the crossings without any attempt to throw off their loads as at first. At about three miles from the flagstone creek we came upon a sudden bend of the river to the westward, on the opposite side of which a large creek from the eastward came in; up to this part the rivers course was about NE, it now ran West and NW for about 5 miles, at first very narrow and the bed frequently dry; at the end of a large pool we came upon the rocky shallow bed, from the sides jutted out several thin layers of Coal, nodules of Quartz, Iron stone &c were lying in the bed, but the general formation is sandstone. Here we found three new shells, a Cyclas and a Potamis and a Paludina. From this we came upon a beautiful clear grassy flat, and where we could have camped, but the bed of the river was dry: we moved on about half a mile further and camped at the junction of a small creek, the banks of the river still as steep and as difficult to reach water as before; it being but a small pool we did not succeed in catching any fish. Just before coming to camp, we saw two Native women busily engaged in collecting Mussel from the opposite bank; as soon however as they observed us they ran up the banks in the greatest fright. That we are in a country much inhabited seems clear to us all from the many indications we everywhere meet with, but more particularly from the immense collections of Mussel shells everywhere met with in heaps on the banks; as yet however we have not met with bones of fish and very few of Kangaroo and other animals. The Dr. & Brown set off to explore the river downwards, Charlie accompanied them to lead us a short stage tomorrow. We today made a discovery which is important to us all, particularly those with indifferent teeth,

[Page 89]

hitherto our dried Beef which has always been so excessively hard and ropery that, notwithstanding the different methods of cooking, always produced a pain in our jaws and gums. Today we beat the meat with a hammer before stewing and found a most agreeable change in consequence, the general flavour of the meat seems improved and the soup richer and the meat not at all stringy.
COAL CAMP.

Wed. 15. Soon after daylight a Blackfellow was seen to run across the bank of the river into the scrub within a hundred yards of us, perhaps had been tempted from curiosity to come thus near to watch us. It will be more than ever necessary to keep constantly on the alert, for if they begin to feel curious about us, we may soon expect them to pay us a more open visit if we should happen to come upon any number of them. [N 6 miles]

Charlie was again our Pilot; at first we had some very difficult ravines to cross, and finding they increased upon us while keeping so near the river, we rather chose the higher bank which is scrubby: about 3 miles of the scrub with occasional openings brought us to a fine open flat, which we continued for about 4 miles, when we camped at a spot marked out for us by the Dr. and certainly not the most agreeable; the water although a pool of half a mile in length was quite green and had a very disagreeable flavour; this we did not expect, for as we passed several very large reaches we could not expect to find bad water in such a river. A species of *Ornichogalea froenatus* was killed today, I also observed *Oreica gutturalis* and the little *Cincloramphys* still extending its range. The Dr. returned to us in the evening having ridden down 20 miles of the river from this camp; the main course of the stream is ENE and in one part takes a very considerable bend to the South; the Dr. therefore concluded that the river is decidedly an eastern water, and has come to the determination of at once leaving it and again striking out in a NW course: all our anticipations relating to this river therefore cease here and we have no alternative but again face the scrub, and most probably a scanty supply of water. Before leaving the Mackenzie however, we have to kill and preserve our third Bullock; the last having only served us 30 days in consequence

of our being unable to procure any game: the place we are now camped on, independent of the bad water, is in other respects not at all adapted for the preparation

[Page 90]

of our meat, and we shall in consequence have to move on about 2 miles lower down the river, where the Dr. saw a spot suited for us. At night the sea breeze was not so strong as usual and we were threatened with a Thunder storm, which however passed off about two miles to the west of us and fortunately left us untouched; had it come over us from the situation we are camped on, we should have been fairly washed out. We were again unsuccessful in our fishing.

GREEN WATER CAMP.

Thurs. 16. Today we moved down about 1½ miles and camped on a fine spot, with a gravelly bank or shoal running out from the embouchour of a small creek into one of the finest pools of water we have seen. For the first time we shall be able to enjoy bathing, as well as having a convenient place for obtaining water. Charlie, who was some time in following us with the spare horses, saw a Native with his two wives who Cooeed to him in a friendly manner; when he stopped the man swam from the opposite side of the river to him, bringing with him his Coolaman half full of honey and a quantity of cooked Mussels, the whole of which Charlie was not slow to receive: and we had not been more than two hours at camp, when 3 Natives made their appearance from behind a large tree at a distance of 500 yards; they Cooeed to us which we returned, and Brown and Charlie left the camp to meet them; at this moment our only remaining Kangaroo dog discovered them and set up a most tremendous bark, which so astonished the Blackfellows they immediately turned away and ran off very fast. Brown and Charlie however walked on after them and they stopped and talked with them for a few minutes, only then went on, nothing that passed between them could at all be understood by either party.

Note:[Interview with the Natives of the Mackenzie] In the evening they again made their appearance, the number this time increased to about 5 Men and 4 or 5 Women and Children; the Dr. with our Blackfellows then went to them, but I believe nothing definite could be gleaned from them: Charlie it seemed understood here and there a word only, and to his general enquiries respecting the course of the Mackenzie, he understood from them to be about NE. They also seemed very anxious to know where we were going and why we had come here, and by their actions seemed to wish we would immediately to back again. Although they did not render us any assistance, it was satis-

[Page 91]

factory to meet them in so friendly a manner; that they had no hostile intentions is proved by their having their wives and children with them: they were very anxious to form their camp near us, but of course we could not allow it; they at length went away further down the river. When parting with Charlie, whose fine head of hair and whiskers they seem to admire, they all wept and seemed all at once quite overcome with sorrow; whether feigned or real it is difficult to say, at all events Charlie was not affected, for he only laughed at them, probably well knowing the true meaning of it, although he would or could no satisfy us when we questioned him. In the afternoon we were successful in fishing for Silurus, many of which in a short time were captured. In the evening we killed our third Bullock.

Fri. 17. All engaged cutting up and drying Beef. The day exceedingly hot. The Bullock we killed this time has been lame from the time of starting, and has thus always kept in low condition, the consequence is that we shall not get 5 lbs of Fat at this killing, while the last yield was nearly 50

lbs. Again successful in fishing, both Silurus and Eel being caught. The pool near our camp has today been visited by Ichtyectus – Pelecanus – Plotus and two species of Phalacrocorax, one Black, the other with white beneath. Contrary to our expectations, the Natives did not pay us visit today. The pool of water we are camped on is upwards of six miles long, with an average breadth of about 40 yards and running near N & S. The camp its name from the bullock killed here, he was an old worker under that name. REDMANS CAMP. Lat: 23-21-0.

Sat. 18. The Dr. left us this morning to reconnoitre to the NW. Charlie while out this morning for the Horses found a Magnificent Plant, the blossoms and leaves of which he brought in; in the Dr. thinks it is nearly allied to Nelumbo, an Egyptian Plant. I & Roper saddled our horses and rode to the Lagoon for specimens, the distance was about 2 miles east of the camp; it has the habit of the Lotus, the large round leaf lying on the surface of the water quite flat, but on the sides of the bank it grows up to a height of 6 or 8 feet, the large crimson blossom resembling in form a Tulip, the leaves are

[Page 92]

very large, many of them measuring at least 18 inches in diameter. In the evening we were again visited by the Natives; I & Roper with Charlie went out to meet them; as they approached with the emblem of friendship, a green bough, I plucked one from a shrub and did the same; as is usual among them the party sat down together, while one stepped forward towards us and entered into conversation. Of course we could not understand a word he said, but from his gestures it seemed he was very anxious to know why we came here, and whither we were going; Charlie made out a few words only, not sufficient to gain any positive information. The native seemed a very good tempered fellow, and was very anxious at parting to know if we were desirous of one of his women. Charlie understood him perhaps better than we, but there was a certain slyness, a half laugh, about the fellow that could not well be mistaken by us, who knew not a word he uttered; we parted for the night very good friends: one of the old women however seemed as if very dissatisfied, whether with us particularly or not we could not tell. At night we had a thunderstorm and a little rain. Charlie returned and brought us the unpleasing intelligence that our stage tomorrow will be 15 miles through scrub.

Sun. 19. On uncovering our meat this morning, we found it had sweated very much during the night from being covered up so close from the rain before perfectly dry; we therefore thought it most prudent to lose day rather than run the hazard of having all our meat spoiled. The day being hot, we spread it out and by night it was fairly preserved. Thunderstorms again during the night: for the last few evenings we have not had the cooling sea breeze, and the nights in consequence have been excessively close and hot, and with it that pest of the Bush Mosquitoes, sufficiently annoying to prevent the soundest sleepers among us obtaining a fair nights sleep. New Fish shot. Our Bullock gave us 117 lbs of dried meat.

Mon. 20. This morning we broke up our camp and gain fairly faced the Scrub. However Charlie fortunately tried another route which enabled us to avoid much of it that was very bad, and instead of 15 we made the waterholes in about 11 miles, with the scrub at

[Page 93]

the back, and on the eastern side a clear open ridge with the round leaved Box, narrow leaved Ironbark: in our route we passed through many patches of very thick scrub where the Brush

Turkeys nests were met with, at other parts we came out upon fine open ridges or flats with Box, Flooded Gum, Iron Bark &c. all similar or in fact the same species as those on the Condamine; our course was a great part of the distance North, afterwards nearly West. On coming to camp we had scarcely time to get our tents up before rain came on; as it appeared only at first a slight shower, we were rather careless about our preparations, but it was very soon followed up by a Thunder Storm and a regular Tropical rain set in, which continued pouring down very heavily for three hours. Being on a slope the water soon commenced running down upon us in a torrent; to save our stores and avoid being washed out of our tents, it was necessary to dig deep trenches round the upper parts to carry off the water. Such a heavy shower and of so long a duration we have not experienced since leaving Blackfellows Camp. The waterhole in a watercourse when we arrived had not more than a foot in depth of water; the rain increased it to at least 12 feet in depth nearly and a 100 yards in length, in fact it rose so rapidly, that had the rain continued 2 hours longer, we should have been under the necessity of moving higher up to get beyond its reach. Contrary to our expectations, we did not find the Dr. and Brown returned, the rain coming so early in the afternoon, we supposed they had determined to remain away the night.

SPIRIT CAMP. NW by W.

Tues. 21. The whole day passed and the Dr. not returned, we all supposing he had extended his time beyond the time first arranged, and we imagined that he has found something very interesting or very bad to induce him to remain away so long. There is a chance of yesterdays heavy rain having swelled the creeks and watercourses to such an extent as to prevent his recrossing them and thus oblige him to go a long way round.

Wed. 22. The Dr. not having returned during the morning, the cause of his absence is now becoming rather alarming to us; we have come to the determination of giving him this day and should he not return, I & Charlie will set out tomorrow in pursuit. Almost

[Page 94]

immediately after the foregoing was written we heard Cooees, and thinking they came from the Dr. & Brown we answered and went out to meet them, but instead of our missing friends, we were surprised at seeing 8 or 10 Natives coming towards us, we retired back to our camp in expectation of their following us, but in this we were disappointed, for they immediately made off. However early in the afternoon the Dr. made his appearance and thus put an end to our fears and anxiety on his account: he and Brown came in very much fatigued and hungry; they had only taken 2 days provisions with them, and were thus the last 3 days dependent on what they could procure, which it seems was scanty enough, two small Pigeons and a lizard being all they had for the last two days. The reason of the Drs. delay it seems was in consequence of the heavy rains the day before yesterday having obliterated the outward tracks, and they were thus lost for a time till they could fairly make out an isolated hill within a few miles of our present camp; they having travelled through scrub and flat country could not obtain a view of any landmark to guide them: the Dr. brings us intelligence of fine country being before us. Poor Brown it seems was quite disconsolate, he fairly considered himself lost, and so in fact they really were for a time, till the Dr. retraced his steps and again steered his direct course. I suggested to the Dr. the unpleasantness of having a native with him on whom he could not depend could not be so agreeable to him as in having the company of one of us, and he seemed to think the change in this respect would be more agreeable, and will in the next reconnoitre try it.

Thurs. 23. [Note: N. W.] The Dr. feeling a little of his last few days fatigue, we only made the

short stage of 6 miles: the first two following the creek, we had occasionally to pass through scrub and over Boggy places. The last three miles was over a beautiful grassy country, lightly timbered with Box – Iron Bark – and broad leaved Melaleuca, and undulating with open plains. Just before coming to camp, we crossed a sandstone ridge, from which we had the first clear view of the low range to the S. E. or Mackenzie Range. Beyond this on either side nothing very elevated could be seen. We camped in the Brushy spot with small plains surrounding, on a small Creek running into that of our last Camp. Everywhere as we travelled on there was a
[PLAIN CAMP]

[Page 95] LAT: 23-11-31.

good supply of rain water, while previously to the last Thunder Storm, the whole route to 12 miles beyond this, scarcely a drop of water was met by the Dr. & Brown, they in fact had to camp without water the first night they were out. Being again in favourable country for Kangaroo & Emu, we had an opportunity of trying our only remaining dog, but without success: I again chased an Emu for nearly two miles, when the creature escaped from me as usual by rushing into a thick scrub, through which I had not a chance of following; half a mile more on open ground and I should in all probability of captured it.

Frid. 24. Leaving Plain Camp, we followed a N. W. course for the first 4 miles over a beautiful undulating grassy country; from this we entered Scrub, through 3 miles of which we had to push our way fairly through; it was more dense than we have found an equal distance for some time past. After emerging from the scrub, we again came upon undulating open forest land, and Plains, all richly clothed in grass, over 4 miles of which we continued, when we camped at a cluster of waterholes in a watercourse running to the westward. About 3 miles before coming to camp, we had a fine view of a lofty range to the NW of us, the middle part of which rose up in number of sharply pointed peaks, the highest and most remarkable resembling in outline a Malt Kiln. To the right and left of the peaks the range declines gradually in a long mountain, the distance probably about 20 miles. The country the last two days has been most favourable to the little Honey-Bee, and Charlie has been very successful in procuring us all a treat of Honey, but that which he obtained for us this afternoon was the finest for its aroma of any we have hitherto eaten. The procuring of this honey is not only attended with a good deal of labour in cutting out, but was attended with a disagreeable circumstance viz. the Dr. & Brown quarrelling over the Honey: the Dr. seems to have taken this opportunity of punishing Brown for his general change of conduct of late: when we first started on the expedition and during the first two months, Brown was a favourite with us all from his general quiet demeanour; he was always cheerful and obliging, industrious, & clean in his habits, and always willing to oblige any of us, and at all times particularly respectful; but of late he has so changed, that all of us have remarked him being particularly

[Page 96]

negligent, in attending to his cooking department very dirty and slovenly, and from his cheerful and obliging disposition, has become very impertinent, very sullen and morose, and would scarcely do anything required of him; this the Dr. as well as others of us have constantly remarked, but has had no good opportunity of fairly taken notice of till now; and we do not think the time or occasion was well chosen by the Dr. : in the first place, the Honey Bee can only be found by the Blackfellow, and I think we should allow them to use their own discretion in making use of it: in the second place, it is very doubtful if the Blackfellows, after having all the labour of cutting out the honey, have it taken away from them by force, as was done today by the Dr. , will not effectually check them in their endeavours to find more for us: that we have a right to a certain extent to share in

what they procure is only reasonable, as they have in every case been treated precisely as ourselves, the same allowance of provisions being served out to them from the first, and anything procured by us, even if only a single pigeon, it is put in the general Mess and equally divided: it seems that during the quarrel they were both violent and threatening to each other, and the Dr. to punish Brown insisted upon his acknowledging his fault, before he could again be considered as one of our men; this of course Brown's pride could not submit to and he had to turn in supperless.
HONEY CAMP.

Sat. 25. All of us endeavoured to persuade Brown to speak to the Dr. in time to join us in our breakfast, but in vain, and as last night, his portion of meat, damper and Tea divided among seven instead of eight: the Dr. to still further punish him, would not allow him to ride his horse, and he had in consequence to walk over the day route, and a very heavy fatiguing day he must have had of it, the whole distance being over rotten sandy ground and the day very hot. However he did apologise to the Dr. when we came to camp, and thus resumed his general duties as our cook, and things again went on as usual.

Our stage today was only 8 miles, the extent of the Drs. exploring; the country the whole distance fine open forest richly clothed in grass, but the light sandy character of the soil prevailing so much, that nearly the whole distance was rendered disagreeable travelling from the heavy rotten state of the ground. The whole coun-

[Page 97]

try is beautifully undulating and open, with an occasional spur of scrub cropping out in a narrow belt, some of the ridges are stony and rocky, and as yesterday, great quantities of fossilised wood lying on the surface. As yet there is not general change in the vegetation; we have still the two kinds of Box, the Flooded Gum, and the two kinds of Iron bark. The scrubs in general the same species as those seen on the Condamine River; thus it is with the birds, not a species have I observed that I have more or less seen during the whole expedition. We crossed one large creek about half way between the two camps, which like all watercourses we have seen during the day ran to the South and Westward. Just before camp we came upon a flock of 7 Emus, but were again unsuccessful in chasing them. Contrary to our expectations Charlie at the camp procured us about a pint of honey, but which was not so much relished after so fine a sample as yesterday, from its having become quite acid. Charlie left the camp this morning without his tinder box and knife; as both these articles are too valuable to lose he went back for them, in consequence of this he could not accompany the Dr. in his reconnoitring to take us on tomorrow; the Dr. & Roper have therefore gone alone to endeavour to find a camp for tomorrow. We camped on a fine open flat on a creek, but having only two very small waterholes supplied from the last rains. The grass from the whole country having lately been fired is most luxuriant and young. EMU CAMP.

Sunday 26. A short stage of only 5 miles was made today, the entire distance over sandstone ridges or flats of rotten sandy soil; between the ridges the gullies were very rocky and steep, and rather a thick Brush, very much resembling the ridges of the Boyd.

As we approached the range the hills became more higher and more rocky. We camped on the edge of a small reedy pool in a creek running to the South and westward, on a very open flat surrounded on all sides by sandstone: every part of the country travelled over today well supplied with ;young grass and the forest generally open, the timber consisting principally of the two kinds of Iron bark, White gum and Flooded gum. Our course about WNW. Here a number of Peach and Plumstones were planted and the Dr. has named it Newmans Grove,
NEWMANS GROVE. 5 miles WNW.

[Page 98]

Mon. 27. Charlie, who accompanied the Dr. yesterday in reconnoitring, did not return till this morning to take us on a stage: we had a little rough travelling during the day, making about 8 miles in a WNW course, the whole route through open forest and undulating country; the ridges we had to cross frequently, were in general very rocky, while all the lower parts still rotten ground till about 6 miles, when we crossed a Basaltic ridge, then on to very open country and at length we camped in the immediate vicinity of the peaked mountains seen on the 24th. Our camp is on a small pool of water left by the last rains, all round us the country very open, the soil rich and black and abundance of grass. The Basaltic rock cropping out from all the elevations round us: the bearings of the several mountains are thus: a range having three conspicuous sugar loaf mountains bearing the nearest about $\frac{3}{4}$ of a miles NE, the middle one N by East, and the most Northerly N by W, its direction about ESE & WNW: at the northern end and a little to the westward are two very conspicuous peaks, with a large round topped hill adjoining on the west side of them; from our camp they bear NW by N, distance about 7 miles; at distance of about 8 miles further West is another peaked mountain bearing from the camp WNW. ; to the SW is a lofty range apparently between 40 and 50 miles distant with sugarloaf mountains and peak on its summit. All the immediate vicinity of the camp the country is very open, well clothed in grass, and open plains are seen running to the foot of the mountains. Nearest us the ridges and summit of the range very open and clear to the summit. The Dr. did not return during the night, and from the appearance of the country generally around us, there seems a probability of his finding some difficulty in meeting with water. Where we are camped we have only two very small pools of rain water, and which appear to be drying up very rapidly.

Tues. 28. We arranged today to divide into two parties for the purpose of ascending the loftiest peak, one party taking the morning and the other the afternoon; as I had several birds to prepare I chose the latter portion of the day, but Mr Roper, who headed the first party, remained away the greater portion of the morning and returned too late for me to reach [it], which I very much regretted

[Page 99]

as this is about the most interesting range we have yet come upon. They describe the range as running a considerable distance to the westward, with numerous peaks and domed shaped mountains standing, up as it were, in isolated parts of the immense extent of plains, which spread out from the range in every direction and the distant range to the SW as appearing at least 60 miles off; and as we have not seen the peaks of this range since the first night from this camp, it is more than probable the effects of mirage was the cause of our seeing it so distinctly and apparently so near. About 4 o'clock the Dr. & Calvert returned but in such a shocking state of exhaustion, that it was at first quite alarming; they had not met with water since leaving this camp yesterday morning at 8 o'clock; thus they were travelling for 32 hours over the most arid description of country, exposed to the excessive heat of a tropical sun: the flour and other provisions they took with them were brought back as taken away, not finding water they could make no use of anything. The Dr. too was suffering the whole time from Diarrhea, but Calvert who possesses rather a weak frame and is withal of a weak constitution, was much worse than the Dr. , he was so changed that, had we not known they away and have met him by accident, we could scarcely have recognized him; both were scarcely able to articulate a word, Calvert just uttered the word Tea, and in such a tone and with such a distressing look as made ones heart ache. I was obliged to assist him from his horse, and he then fell down quite exhausted. The Dr. & he it

seemed rode over a great extent of country yesterday, the whole day scorching hot, occasionally ascending the mountains, then running down every watercourse in hopes of finding water, until it became dark when they were both very much fatigued, and did not think of the necessity of keeping the horses tied up by them, the consequence was the horses, as much as themselves, were suffering from want of water and during the night, instead of remaining near them, wandered about in search of water; the next morning Calvert had 4 hours walking to find them, and this was perhaps the primary cause of his being so much worse than he otherwise would have been; the horses were as badly off as their riders and could but just crawl into the camp. It was fortunate the Dr. had such good landmarks to guide him back, as he would in all probability have perished, for their sight as well as speech began to fail them; neither could see

[Page 100]

objects very distinctly nor could they utter a sentence understood by the other, added to which, the horses kept constantly deviating from their course in their anxiety to get under the shade of every little tree they came at all near, so much did they suffer from the heat and thirst: and as if misfortunes were never to come singly, the Dr. broke his compass glass thus rendering it useless as a guide: the peaks therefore in all probability, from standing so high and forming such conspicuous landmarks, was the means of their saving their lives; one night more and the horses certainly would have sunk under it, and it is scarcely possible that Calvert could have walked in, nor do I think Dr. could even have done so much suffering as he was from one of the most weakening illnesses, in addition to the fatigues of hunger, thirst and heat: what would have rendered it the more distressing had they been lost, was that we should have been under no apprehension on their account, until too much time had passed, and they would inevitably have perished perhaps within reach of help. The Dr. on two former occasions when he was out longer than we thought it necessary to accomplish his object, returned just in time to prevent us going in search of him, and on each occasion almost chided us for imagining him in danger, this made us feel a confidence during his absence, that I question whether we should have thought it necessary to go in pursuit of him had he been absent 5 or 6 days, a time more than sufficient to have caused death to both them and their horses. This I afterwards shewed to the Dr. and he saw very plainly that he had run an immense hazard of his life; I believe however it will have the effect of preventing him ever again running into a similar danger. After drinking incessantly a great deal of warm Tea, they were both so far recovered as to relate to us a brief history of their sufferings and the Dr. described the country and range as the most interesting to a geologist of any we have yet seen; on the plains he found fossilised wood, agate and Chalcedony; the peaks and domed mountains are of Domite formation connected in the range by very slightly elevated ridges in some parts, in others by long ridges of sandstone and Basalt, the latter easily detected by having grass to their summits. The Dr. fully expected in such a range and with such geological characters to have found numerous springs at least, but he neither found springs or water in the

[Page 101]

courses, the light nature of the soil being everywhere so porous the water filter through very rapidly, especially when exposed to the evaporating effect of such heat as is experienced on these plains: all the plains and country generally give evidence of their being times a plentiful supply of water, at which time the whole country must present the most verdant appearance from the great quantity of grass and herbage, which now from the double effects of the Natives fires and great heat of the sun, presents the most arid and thirsty appearance imaginable. The extent of the Drs exploring was about 20 miles following the range, and here at the return point, he could see peaks and tops of mountains resembling a line of tents, all apparently rising in isolated positions from

one immense extent of level plains. By sunset they had very much recovered after drinking the whole time from their first coming without five minutes cessation, till I began to feel some alarm and as frequently expressed it them, their only reply was; I feel not at all uneasy, but my mouth is yet very dry; and they would recommence. I calculated the quantity of Tea and Gelatine soup eaten by them and was rather astonished to find it amounted to 2½ gallons of Tea alone, and yet with all this I was astonished to find they both slept well during the night. This disastrous reconnoitre will thus considerably change our movements, however nothing can be determined on till tomorrow.

PEAK RANGE CAMP. 22-57-0

Wed. 29. Our two companions rose this morning considerably refreshed; the Dr. still suffering from his attack of Diarrhea. It was determined on returning about 3 miles onto a creek, the water here having, for want of a retentive nature in the soil, disappeared in such a rapid manner that we should in a few hours be without any, although on our arrival there were two pools at least 3 yards long and from 2 to 3 feet in depth, one of which became quite dry before sunset yesterday. On arriving at the Creek which runs through a beautiful grassy valley, on each side of which is a species of Crinum growing in such abundance that it suggested to the Dr. the name of the Valley and Camp; we chose out of a number the finest waterhole, as the Dr. felt too unwell to pursue his exploring. I was requested to do so and taking Charlie, I followed down the creek, the Dr. supposing it would turn to the westward.

[Page 102]

For the first two miles we cut of the principal angles and travelled over stony, grassy hills and flats. My horse appearing as if anxious for water I made the creek and we kept on the bank following it closely; the windings were not at any time considerable, from the camp its mean course is about South for 6 miles, at which part is the junction of a creek coming down from North and in all probability Peak Range Creek. From this the creek began to assume the character of a considerable watercourse, having large Casuarina on either bank; the bed in many places rocky basaltic and sandstone, but by far the greater portion was a loose sand; all the deep holes, as we incursively came to them, appeared as dry as if no rain had fallen for a considerable time past; from the junction of this creek the main stream takes a S by West course for about 3 miles, then back again to S by East for a further distance of 3½ miles; the whole of this distance not a drop of water was met with and I began to think we were going to have a second edition of the Drs mishap, but fortunately about 2 miles further South we came upon several pools of fine water, both in the main creek and a large tributary running in from the Westward. As we were constantly on open ground I was enabled to frequently see the double peaks and get bearings, and only once did the bearings vary from due North. I pursued the creek down for a further distance of four miles, when finding it began to appear less, and in fact almost lost in an extensive flat, and the chances of finding water very doubtful and night coming on, we returned to the waterhole at the junction of the Westerly creek; here we were enabled to procure a good supper from the numerous Pigeons which assembled about us to take their evenings libation. The whole country passed over and seen in the distance right and left is very beautiful, and could permanent water be found, would form one of the finest districts for either sheep or cattle in the whole colony; the open plains often come down to the banks of the creek or very extensive flats, bounded at the back by fine ridges lightly timbered with Iron bark or Box; here and there are small patches of Acacia Brush and open Brigalo scrub, in fact, it in many parts presents a close similarity to the Darling downs district, having precisely the same vegetation and grass and character of soil. On returning back to the waterhole we passed a Natives camping place, two of the most conspicuous

of the Box trees were barked and notched,

[Page 103]

as if some extraordinary occurrence had here taken place, but this alone would not have attracted my attention but for the figure which was well cut into the body of the tree, and which would seem to give evidence the the fact of a white man having been here; it was this [symbol], now whether this is intended as the Crown mark of the Anchor, without the shank, is equally probable, and I think must have been the work of a White Man, or a native who has been accustomed to see it among white people, I think it can hardly be supposed that a Native in the wilds of Australia could hit upon such a figure by accident, and if it was a customary mark among them, we should in all probability seen more of it among the hundred of marked trees we have passed; such a coincident therefore as an untutored savage making this well known figure among Europeans, without any previous knowledge of it, can hardly be possible, and if so it is the more extraordinary. It was however cut with a stone Tomahawk.

CRINUM CAMP.

Thurs. 30. Wishing to try every chance of finding a route to the Westward, even if following down this creek thus far to the South, I struck off due west across the plains, intending to ride such a distance as would enable me to come again upon the creek, or see so much of the country as would enable me to judge of the probability of any watercourse running in the desired course; continuing across the plains and open country, at about 6 miles I came upon a little conical hill having regular Basaltic Columns on its summit and a Bottle tree growing alongside; around this curious little hill was a belt of thick Brigalo scrub in the form of a horseshoe, the hill being exactly in the centre. From this hill I had a fine view of Peak Range running from about NE to N 15 W, the highest of the double peak bore N 15 E and the large domed topped mountain, which appeared from Peak Range Camp as an isolated peak N; another exactly resembling the outlines of a house top bore N 5 W. From the columned topped hill, we pushed our way through the scrub about a mile in extent and came upon a plain about 5 miles across. As the land was very much more elevated beyond to the west, we crossed over this plain but were still prevented from looking out to the W and SW by the still rising character of the land before us; I pushed on therefore over smaller plains and through lightly timbered forest for 2 or 3 miles further when we were enabled

[Page 104]

at length to obtain a tolerably extensive view of the great extent of country; the whole extent of the Peak Range from its most eastern point to at least fifty miles beyond us to the westward, could now be seen in continuation and certainly presented one of the most singular and picturesque scenes I have ever witnessed. To the southward and westward I caught but a very indistinct view of the Range as first seen from Peak Range Camp, and which, from what I saw of it today when at least 30 miles nearer, was at that time rendered so conspicuous from the effects of refraction, as I looked at it from this spot it appeared at least from 30 to 40 miles distant, all the intervening country being plains running one into the other, like that which we have come over and which the Dr. met with: this southerly range seems to almost meet the westerly, and may probably at their confluence give rise to a very considerable stream. To the East and South, there is very little to break the monotonous level of the country we have come up from, towards the confluence of the two ranges there appears to be a very great fall in the land. In looking towards these two fine ranges, I could not see that there was the slightest hope of finding a route in this direction, and felt a regret at the probability of being obliged to leave such an interesting country, lying as it does so

exactly in our course. The whole morning excessively hot, more particularly on the open plains, and our horses seemed to feel the effects of it very much. Taking their saddles off, we tied them to a tree under the shade of which they became a little more cool, and fortunately the sky became cloudy and threatening for a Thunder Storm, which, with a slight breeze, brought on a cool refreshing afternoon. From the general features of the country around us, I thought it useless to proceed any farther and from this turned back, well persuaded that no practicable route for any Bullocks could be found in this direction. Charlie, in returning, made one of his extraordinary short cuts; we had in consequence a great deal more of the scrub to go through, but it saved us nearly two miles of open plain. While on the plain I killed a *Malurus leucopterus*, a *Myrofra* and in the scrub the *Caprimulgus* - I believe the same species as killed by me at Port Essington. On our return to our waterhole (for not a drop was of course seen during the day) we were fortunate in killing several ducks, enough for our supper and breakfast tomorrow: here also I killed a new species of

[Page 105]

Porzana. On the plains I observed *Cincloramphus cruralis* - *Nymphicus nove-hollandiae* - *Artamus cinereus* - *Artamus sordidus* - *Flanu*, the new species first observed at Darling Downs, *Circus jardinii* - *Milvurs affinis* - *Accipiter torquatus* - *Ieracides Berigora* - *Dicaeum hirundinaceum* - *Cracticus nigrogularis* - *Cymnorhina* - *Platycercus paliceps* - *Otis Australis* &c. It being too late for us to make the camp tonight, and the horses being rather fagged after 9 hours in the saddle over such a country, I determined on remaining out for the night, and returning in the morning. Thunderstorms during the evening all round us, but we escaped the rain from them all.

Fri. 31. Today we steered back direct to the camp in a NNE direction, which for the most part kept us on the left bank of the creek. On our arrival at camp I found the Dr. still suffering under his weakening malady, and of course still unable to reconnoitre; Calvert has recovered. Very soon after our arrival, Roper with Brown were sent off to find a route to the Northward and eastward, and from the character of the country generally, will doubtless be more successful than I have been to the Southward and Westward. In the evening, wishing if possible to get more specimens of the new Porzana, I searched the waterholes near the camp and was rewarded by shooting another species, but which I do not think new, still it may prove to be so. I also killed a third species like that met with before, and which I believe is the common *Rallus phillippensis*. Thunderstorms at night but very little rain.

Sat. 1 Feb. The Dr. today made out two sets of Lunar observations and the result was not a little startling to us all. It is the first occasion of the Drs being enabled to fairly make out his Longitude with certainty and satisfaction; instead of being as we supposed in 144, we are thrown back to 148-19-0, thus within about 100 miles of the coast, or at least 240 miles more East than supposed, and instead of being nearly a third of the distance, we thus find ourselves about one fourth only, after 4 months travelling. The result of these observations however is attended with one good result, it will enable the Dr. to work his Longitude frequently and thus show us our positive position on the map, instead of trusting, as hitherto to,

[Page 106]

the uncertainty of what may be termed dead reckoning. As regards our future prospects however, particularly as relates to our provisions, it is much more serious, having travelled on in the false hope of progressing much more than the result shows; we did not shorten our daily consumption

of provisions so much as we could have done, and now with only a quarter of the whole distance, we find we have consumed more than two thirds of our whole stock, excepting the Bullocks, which must now be considered as our only future resource. We now saw the necessity of again lessening our daily supply of flour from 3 lbs. to 1½ per day, at which rate we have about 5½ months supply, always supposing we have no accident in losses &c. , of Tea and Sugar, we have not more than 3 months, particularly of the latter, which will be all consumed in much less time. We have thus the whole four months been travelling parallel with the coast from Jimba, without fairly making any way towards the real interior of Australia, our being all along accounts for so many remarkable occurrences we have met with; the Palm trees about the different ranges, which have been before remarked as not extending farther inland; the same character of vegetation generally; the same geological features of the country; the same birds and quadrupeds, and though last, not least the regular sea breezes blowing in from the Northward and Eastward. The Dr. notwithstanding his illness, treats this result of his observations and the gloomy prospects before us with the utmost matter of course coolness: as leader of the party he has a heavy responsibility resting on his shoulders, having the lives of so many persons under his charge; with such a severe struggle as evidently appears before us, and with at least three persons who may be considered so delicate that they would soon sink under any extraordinary fatigue or privation, one would imagine he would set aside his private wishes and think only of the lives of those who may be sacrificed. To feed his ambition with such prospects before us, and having only accomplished so short a portion of our whole distance, I cannot help thinking the most prudent course to be followed by a leader would be to return, in preference to running into perhaps worse dangers, with so little means at command to help us through them. I believe there is no one of the party who would not be willing to undergo a little hardship and privation in preference to turning back, but when we see before us probably twelve months before arriving at our destination the

[Page 106a]

prospect and result looks rather gloomy, and I do not see that we can at all calculate upon accomplishing the whole distance in less time, for as we approach such difficult tracks of country, less watered and therefore greater necessity of being exceedingly careful of our exploring, all this will take up very much time, and I think that 12 months may be calculated as the probable time of our arriving at Port Essington, by which time we will have neither food nor clothing. If we have anything at all of the character of country to travel over as we have already passed, our only consolation therefore in such as is to trust in Providence and hope for the best. Roper returned in the evening having found trees and watercourses with a good supply of water, but all running very much to the eastward.

Sunday 2. The Dr. not being satisfied with Roper's reconnoitre, and feeling a little better this morning, set off with the two natives to explore round the peaks to the Northward and Westward. Roper during his exploring trip passed through a very thick scrub in which Wallabys were very abundant, and as we remain stationary the whole day, and it has now become more than ever necessary to procure as much game as possible, we rode out in hope of killing several, but after 3 hours in the scrub, only one was procured; Charlie who had seen the skin of one killed by Roper, says it is the same species as is known to the Natives of Bathurst as the Warroon, but I am inclined to think it different, the skin and Cranium of which I saved.

Mon. 3. This morning we again recommenced our progress onward, the Dr. having sent back Brown to guide us on. Our first course was direct to the Peaks nearly in a NW course; close under the base of which we passed, then bearing off considerably to the eastward, we rounded a long

sandstone mountain about 3 miles SSW of the peaks; we camped on the rocky bed of a watercourse running to the eastward, the water lying in numerous basins lately supplied by the rains; we were rather more than 5 hours accomplishing the distance which although not more, as we travelled in a devious course, than 12 miles was a very

[Page 107]

fatiguing day to our cattle; the great heat in crossing the plains, and the constant succession of rocky ravines and gullies we had to cross in passing over the low ridge which connects the Peaks with the Range, rendered the travelling very fatiguing and distressing to several old Bullocks in particular, and which very plainly shows us that in the the event of pushing twenty miles in a day becoming necessary, we can hardly expect it from our Cattle. Just as we had released our Bullocks of their packs, Charlie came in alone for the purpose of conducting us a further distance of ten miles, had he been in time. I think we could hardly have attempted it, having made a late start in the morning, we should have been benighted long ere we had accomplished this additional distance. Charlie says he left the Dr. riding off still to the NW reconnoitring, consequently he did not return during the night, thus having the pleasure of being alone and his own supper to prepare.

Tues. 4. Today we were kept stationary in consequence of our horses having taken back the Crinum Camp; Charlie who left us in pursuit of them at 7 in the morning, did not return till after sunset, and said he could not drive them in. Fortunately the Dr. , who had waited very impatiently at the waterhole we were to have gone to, came in just before, so that Charlie will have a horse in the morning. Immense numbers of Bronze winged Pigeons visited the immediate vicinity of our camp, but were so excessively wild, we could not succeed in killing any: a Raptorial bird however was killed which puzzled me considerably, having the bill and tarsi more of the character of Buteo, but which in style of colouring closely resembles *Astur caei* or *Aquila morphnoides*.

ROCKY BASIN

Wed. 5. Although our horses came in late, we were enabled to make a 7 mile stage in a North course, passing many of the Peaks and mountains of the peaked range; our course was rather a roundabout one in order the avoid the scrub on our right, which seems to run up to the sides of ridges between us and the coast. In thus avoiding the scrub, we travelled over open plains or lightly timbered ridges, and thus the whole time have fine views of the different Peaks. The Northern of the Double Peaks is named Ropers Peak, to the top of which

[Page 108]

he ascended; the other is named Scots Peak, the isolated one to the westward is Mount Macarthur, and a lofty Peak, which from this camp, bears very much the resemblance of the roof of a house, is Calverts Peak, about five or 6 miles more West: more West again about 7 miles is double topped Peak called Brown & Charlies Mount, close to which on the west side is a large round-topped mount called Gilberts Dome; ten miles further is another large conspicuous Mountain called Mount Phillips. From our present camp we have a fine view of Ropers and Scots Peaks, Mount Macarthur and Calverts Peak, the first bearing South, Mount Macarthur South 5 West, Calverts South 11 West. The new hawk which I skinned yesterday, unfortunately slipped from my packs during our march. Great numbers of White Cockatoos made their appearance around the camp in the evening, but were so very shy, we only succeeded in obtaining two. This bird is certainly well worth the expenditure of ammunition, as it makes one of the richest soups to be obtained in the bush. The Otis also made its appearance in the open plain before us, but was too shy to enable us

to get within shot. Our camp is situated at the edge of a plain, a small creek running down it in a Northern direction, but having very little water, notwithstanding the late thunder storms the waterhole we are camped on, even after the late supply, is very small and has a strong flavour of Gum leaves.

CALVERTS PLAIN CAMP. Lat: 22-43-0.

Thurs. 6. In consequence of making so late a start yesterday, and consequently a short stage, we had but the short distance of but 6 miles today, which brought us to the extent of the Drs reconnoitre; our course due North, the last four miles following down a creek. All the waterholes the Dr. saw plentifully supplied three days ago were more or less dried up, and we at length camped under the shade of a large Vitex tree beside a small hole of Black water, being in fact a decoction of Gum leaves, in consequence it made us but very indifferent Tea. From the last camp for the first two miles, our course lay over a succession of Iron bark ridges: a new and singular species of large Acacia was remarked today, the colour of its bark a sooty black making it a very conspicuous object, the bark is tolerably even but covered all over with excrescences like a small Lichen: in its trunk it differs from any other Acacia I have seen

[Page 109]

and may, as well as its sooty colour, be distinguished at once viz the fluted like appearance of the lower part, especially in the larger trees. The creek is skirted on the east side mostly by Iron bark ridges, while on the opposite the Box predominates; every where however richly grassed. The Dr. with the two Natives started off to reconnoitre for our stage tomorrow. The Oreica Gutturalis still accompanying us.

VITEX CAMP.

Fri. 7. Our stage today being short, about 7 miles North. About a mile from camp we passed under a little Peaked Mountain, which bears exactly North from the Double Peaks: Box tree ridges to this, then across a plain, then Iron bark ridges, then a second plain, then ridges the whole of the last 4 miles, some of them very stony; on each plain a creek runs across to the Eastward. All the latter part of the days route, although a constant succession of hill and valley, was fine open Forest of Iron bark & Box. From the plains we crossed, we had very fine views of the different Mountains of Peak Range. We camped on a small stony creek running from Phillips Mountain to the Eastward, having small pools of rainwater. The Dr. and Charlie returned in the evening. Rusty Gum abundant in the valley we are camped in.

RUSTY GUM TREE CAMP. Lat. 22-32-20.

Sat. 8. Today we moved on about 7 miles; at first our course winding about a good deal to get over some elevated ridges which lay in our way, some of these were moreover very rocky and steep, but our Bullocks are now so well broken in they will face anything. Many of the ridges were covered with a brush of small Scrubs and a stunted species of Xanthorrhoea, with very thin tough tops; the trees and Scrubs generally precisely the same as those observed on the Robinson Ridges: about three miles a half of these ridges were travelled over, when we came upon more level land with open forest of Box and Iron-bark, but slightly undulating, which continued for the the 3½ miles, when we camped upon a small pool of rain water in a little creek, running down from a Gully half a mile North of us; it runs into a tolerably large Casuarina Creek about 2 miles south of us, this creek running to the Eastward; Mount Phillips bears exactly south of us about six miles. During the afternoon, the clouds gathered up heavily from the SW, and we were all in full hopes of a nights rain, but although they still thickened during the whole night, and frequent Thunder & Lightning,

the whole night passed with-

[Page 110]

out a shower. The Dr. & Brown & Charlie set off in the afternoon to explore to the NW. Brown did not return during the night.

PHILLIPS MTN. CAMP.

Sunday 9. The day set in with the sky overcast and a few drops of rain occasionally but no regular shower. During the morning, we were anxiously waiting the return of one of the Blackfellows to conduct us on; about 12 the Dr. returned alone, having camped last night without water, and had no breakfast this morning, he came in rather hungry. It appears the Dr. this morning was anxious to ascent some high ridges to get a view of the country around, and when going up from the valley, Charlie went up one of the gullies to look out for water, Brown following the Dr; when the Dr. was on the top of the ridge, he was surprised he saw neither of the natives, and repeatedly cooeed without any answer being returned; the Dr. then retraced his steps, thinking they had either found water or had remained behind to cut out honey; he however saw nothing of them, and continued in his search for water for our next camp about 8 miles distant, when he returned to us to our surprise without them; during the whole day and night they did not make their appearance, and all was conjecture as to their probable motives and movements, that they should have come thus far without attempting to return, if they ever felt an inclination to do so, seems almost impossible, and if they have an idea of returning, there is no doubt that Charlie, with his extraordinary knowledge of locality, would be enabled to do so in nearly a direct line and in a comparatively short time, and as for food, the chances are they would on the whole fare much better than they have done of late with us on our reduced allowances, but unfortunately they have two horses, certainly as much value and as great a loss as their services: if they have left us, we shall have at times infinite trouble in keeping our horses and cattle, independently of our party being reduced two more and thus considerably weakened, for reconnoitring two must always be absent, and thus four only will be left at camp, only sufficient to guard our Baggage against any attack of Natives, one of these four is a lad only and the second very little more, and nearly as inexperienced in Bush-work.

No one of the four could leave the camp at any time with safety, and in reconnoitring, still greater delays must ensue from not having a third

[Page 111]

party to return for the purpose of conducting the whole party the first stage: if the Blackfellows have given us the slip, the ultimate arrival at our destination may I think be considered as further prolonged. At night we had rather a heavy shower of rain with frequent Thunder and Lightning.

Mon. 10. Not having our Blackfellows we had every thing to do; the Dr. & Calvert commenced by fetching in the horses, but the Cattle they could not find, the rain having partially obliterated their tracks; Calvert returned unsuccessful, when I & Roper went out, after a great deal of searching we at length found new tracks going back, and when about 2 miles away, we met the Dr. bringing them up: however with all this apparent delay, we were enabled to make nearly the average starting time: the whole of today's march was little more than a succession of ups and downs in crossing stony ridges and valleys, till at length we camped in a very narrow valley with fine water: our course about North. A new Forest Gum was one of the most striking features of today's march; it is a large tree having the Bark like spotted gum, with outspreading branches resembling the

Apple tree, but having large oval leaves of a very light green. It grows on open flats and on the ridges of sand, and is a very conspicuous and beautifully ornamental addition to the Australian Forest trees. We have never seen the Rusty Gum so abundant as today, one grassy hill we crossed had scarcely any other plant growing on it; several other grassy ridges were crossed having a great proportion of Blood-wood Gum, and at no time or part of our expedition have we seen the Xanthorrhoea so abundant as today, it is however a very stunted species, having fine wiry tough tops, very closely allied to Tough-top Black-Boys of the Swan. Our present camp is beneath the shade of several Fit-trees, which with many other trees, still point out to us in very plain terms the fact of our being near the coast. During the days march we were successful in an Emu hunt, killing a fine old female and a young one. Almost immediately after our midday meal was prepared, our two runaway Blacks very agreeably surprised us by their return; they of course made every possible excuse, but none of which made any impression on any of us; they brought in nearly a pint of honey by way

[Page 112]

we supposed of smoothing the thing off, and they seemed not a little delighted with the Emu & a probability of immediately having a good round meal. Today in fact, has shown them pretty plainly that we can not only get in our Horses & Cattle without their assistance, but hunt the Emu successfully, both of which they have long entertained the idea that they only could do for us. Charlie described to the Dr. the character of the country he had seen during yesterday, which determined him in not reconnoitring today, but of following down the Creek we are upon. Charlie obtained a pint of honey, and we tried the experiment of sweetening Tea with it, and which from want of proper management proved a failure, it was so bitter we could not drink it.

BITTER TEA CAMP.

Tues. 11. Leaving our Encampment we followed down the creek for 2 miles, crossing and recrossing it several times; at length it opened out into fine open forest country for about 3 miles more, when we came upon a considerable watercourse with deep banks and sandy bed with Casuarina on the banks, very much in fact resembling the Zamia Creek; where we crossed it ran East & West. We followed it down about 3 miles in a very winding course, the average of which must have been ENE. During this entire distance, not a drop of water was met with in the bed, while all the little rocky creeks falling from the ridges are well supplied; our whole course today was very considerably to the Eastward. The Drs object being to trace it down to a flat extent of country that will enable us to travel along parallel with the coast, and this watercourse in all probability will conduct us to it, and even perhaps again to the Mackenzie. I & Charlie rode down the watercourse to find water for tomorrows camp. We followed down at least ten miles and found water in many places, but all apparently drying up very quickly: it winds very much and for five or six miles very nearly East; it then comes up again to the North; on the right bank the Brigaloo scrub appears again, and a few patches only on the left bank, otherwise flats with open forest extend from its banks a considerable distance back, but the ground is all rotten sandy soil and the grass rather poor. At ten miles the creek is almost lost where it enters the scrub, appearing as if a torrent of sand had been brought down & fairly choked up the bed; here however I found a fine lagoon of water almost hidden from

[Page 113]

our view by the surrounding scrub, but seeing so many Birds apparently hovering and flying over water, I was induced to search and there found it. Here again I saw many old friends of the Coast, particularly Corcoras – *Artamus superciliosus* – *Calyptorhynchus Leachii* & many others, which

have not been seen of late when to the westward of the Ridges: by a short cut which Charlie made on our return and in about a WSW course, we made the Camp in about 7 miles. The Dr. had named the watercourse the Hughes, and the Camp after it. During the whole distance down the creek we saw very recent traces of Natives constantly crossing the creek, and in many places where they had scooped out hollows in the sand to obtain a more cool and refreshing draught, than the exposed and heated water on the surface offered them. A new *Melaleuca* was observed today for the first time, it is a large and lofty plant growing to a height of fifty to sixty feet, having broad leaves.

First Camp on the HUGHES. Lat: 22-23-0.

Wed. 12. Today we moved down the creek to the Lagoon in the Scrub; about a mile before coming to Camp, we passed a small pool of water in which four natives were bathing, but at our approach they immediately ran off into the the Scrub at the back.

Two additional species to the expedition were remarked today, viz. *Myzomela nigra* and *Myzomela erythrocephala*;

I also saw a species of what appeared a Sandpiper at the Lagoon, but I afterwards succeeded in killing one when it proved to be *Rhynchoea*, the first time I have had the pleasure of seeing it living; on dissection I found my specimen a female with eggs in the oviduct very far advanced, but it wanted the extraordinary convolution of the Trachea observed in all the females killed by Mr. Gould; my specimen however appears immature, but still this is not sufficient to account for such a difference of internal structure; moreover I believe my specimen is much smaller than those killed by Mr. Gould, and I think I can trace other external differences; my specimen may therefore prove a distinct species. I also killed a species of *Glyciphila ocellaris*, a species I have not observed for some time past. The Dr. accompanied by Mr. Roper and Charlie left us to explore down the Hughes, but left so late that neither of them returned during the night. NE 7 miles.

[Page 114]

Thurs. 13. At noon the Dr, Roper & Charlie returned not having seen a drop of water during the whole time they were absent. They went in a Northern direction and crossed the principal branch of the Hughes about a mile distant from the camp, so that the watercourse I followed down is only an annabranh; the other or principal branch I saw about a mile distant, but from it being so shallow where it branched off, I did not think it more than a swamp adjoining: after leaving the creek they came in about 16 miles upon the largest watercourse hitherto met with during the expedition, but unfortunately running to the Southward. While following down this river in search of water, they came upon a number of Blackfellows, who were so busily engaged in the trees or digging up roots, that they were not disturbed till the Dr. and his party were close to them; the poor Natives it seems were most horribly alarmed, and commenced beating the trees and yelling as if to frighten them away, but as they found it had no effect, they immediately ran off into the adjoining scrub, yelling and screaming in the most vociferous manner. The Dr. tried to speak with them, but instead of getting off his horse and quietly approaching them, he galloped up to them, which only the more alarmed them. As the Dr. was so unsuccessful he wished me to follow down the creek and I & Brown immediately started off to explore for water; the creek from the camp entered the scrub, and for the first mile kept off very much to the South, but afterwards turned again to the N & Eastward; for 5 miles I followed its windings through very dense Brigalo scrub, and immediately it emerged into open country, it joined the main branch; just before it left the scrub, we found two small holes of water; from this I followed down the Creek a further distance of 6 miles, when I found a tolerable supply of water at the junction of a large creek coming from the

North; about a mile beyond this following the windings of the creek, I suddenly came upon the banks of the large river the Dr. described. Where I crossed it, it was full 300 yards across, with a loose sandy bed, and very picturesque sloping banks from 20 to 30 feet in height. During the whole time I travelled down the Hughes, the same character of open timbered flats extended on either side; as observed before, the same character is still continued on the banks of this large river, Casuarina was growing on its banks, and in many

[Page 115]

parts of its bed quite a brush of small scrubs and young Casuarina. After crossing the river, I followed it down about a quarter of a mile and found, a little back from the banks, a rushy lagoon. As it was now getting late, I determined on camping here for the night and following down the river in the morning, thinking that as the Dr. could not find water above, he would probably pursue the river downwards. At night an hour after dark, we were surprised at hearing repeated Cooees from a party of natives as if approaching the Lagoon we were camped on; some of the cooees were within 200 yards of us, and thinking that such a dry country, the natives might probably have travelled a long distance in order to make this water at night, they might be disposed to question our right of possession; I had the horses brought in and we kept in readiness to meet them if they approached, but I very soon after heard them moving further off, as if going down the river, and as I heard women crying, I concluded they had camped at another waterhole behind a patch of scrub, which separated them from us; we in a short time heard no more of them and we both lay down to obtain our nights sleep, in which we succeeded without further interruption. This little incident only serves to show how little the general habits of an Australian is to be relied on at all times and places, here was an evident proof that Natives do travel at night, notwithstanding what has been repeatedly stated to the contrary by so many persons who know the natives well too.

Frid. 14. By sunrise we were in the saddle and on our way to explore the river downwards. I kept on the banks examining the river, while I directed Browns attention to the appearance of swamps or lagoons; about a mile we came to the embouchure of two large creeks coming into the river from the Scrub form the North, and a little further beyond this, seeing a reed bed with Melaleuca in the bed of the river, I rode down in hopes of finding water. We certainly found some but not the character I expected; it was merely a little temporary Native well apparently only been formed the day before by the Natives. Ascending the bank again we followed on, in about 3 miles we came upon a patch of scrub, from which emerged a large and deep creek, but like the river dry sandy bottom; and in a quarter of a mile further another of nearly the same magnitude, but coming in from the Northward and West-

[Page 115a]

ward; at 3 miles beyond this a fifth large creek, Casuarina banks came in from the open country to the N and Eastward; I continued on for about 5 miles farther, when I determined on returning; during the whole of this distance of not less than 12 miles, with the exception of the little native well, not a drop of water was met with, and yet the banks everywhere give evidence of a plentiful supply probably the greater part of the year; we are very probably in the this district at the driest time; everywhere on the open extensive flats there is the greatest abundance of the most luxuriant grass, and with the exception of two or three spurs of scrub coming out upon the river bank, it is lightly timbered and open; about a mile back the country appears to have a slight rise. The timber which is generally larger than we have been accustomed to see, consists principally of the two species of Box and Flooded Gum, and here and there a good sprinkling of Blood-wood, and

occasionally a few Iron-bark: all along the banks of the river the dwarf Fig-tree is abundant, and from which we found many ripe, which although small were tolerably well flavoured. The general course of the river is very winding, but mostly inclines to the South; it however occasionally turns up to East-North-East, and just before my return, part of it came up to N by East. It however narrows very much as it progresses downward, and the banks become higher and in many places large banks are thrown up in the middle of the bed, which form long islands, well covered with large Melaleuca and Casuarina, and in the sandy bed grows a remarkably fine blue Convolvulus and the large bean first seen on the Mackenzie. In two places only did I see rock in the bed of the river, which appears to be decomposing felspar and gravel; with these exceptions, the whole bed is a white loose heavy sand resembling the sea-beach, where not the slightest appearance of water can be traced on its surface by the anxious and weary wanderer on its banks; the whole extent of flat country on its banks must in wet seasons, as in fact only with the ordinary supply of rains, present a large extent of fine lakes and lagoons, but now they present the most parched and thirsty appearance, the deepest hollows and the reedy beds of swamps are all perfectly dry, with masses of dead shells lying exposed on the surface. From the appearance of numerous cockatoos, Swamp pheasants and Grallinas and other birds I constantly heard, I felt convinced there must be water near although we could not find

[Page 115b]

it, I therefore on my return, crossing over the river, followed up the right bank; we had not gone more than 2 miles when we came upon a fine lagoon, with numerous Duck, Pointed Snipe. Snow-necked Ibis, the little Aegilitis, and a bird with it I could not recognize; I gave Brown my gun to creep up to the Ducks, he shot three brace, as I wished to ascertain what the little plover was, I loaded with small shot for the purpose of shooting it, but to my annoyance found I had no more caps. In a distance of three miles from this we saw a regular chain of lagoons, but only three of them having water. In returning we cut off many of the angles and thus shortened the distance about a mile, before coming to the native well; we recrossed the river, here we saw the tracks of Natives following upon our horses footmarks down the river; if they had not previously seen us or the Drs party, they would doubtless be very much astonished at the, to them, extraordinary appearance. Returning to the rushy lagoon we slept at, we turned our horses out for an hour to feed, while we discussed a brace of ducks: in the afternoon we returned to the camp on the Hughes, delighted the Dr. with my successful exploration, the fine supply of water; the large river he has named the Isaacs after the gent. at the Darling Downs who liberally presented the Expedition with a fine fat Bullock. A valuable discovery had been made during my absence, viz. , that Crows are really a good eating bird; the Dr. having examined many of their stomachs found them mostly filled with seeds; it is very probable therefore that the crow when fairly away from the immediate vicinity of a station or settled districts, is more a grainivorous bird than he has in general credit for. On my return to camp I found the evening meal consisted exclusively of stewed crows, and they were certainly quite equal to Cockatoos, the bird so much prized for the soup obtained from it; from this circumstance the Dr. had termed this Crow Camp. I was rather pleased with a trait of Charlie during my absence; he had been very successful in finding Honey, and as the Dr. in each case divided it out without any thought of those absent, as has frequently been the case, Charlie this afternoon took a pannikin and filled it with the purest Honey, which he kept for Brown and I on our return; he presented it to me, at the same time explaining to me why he gave it to me so quietly, I of course made the most of it and truly enjoyed it.

CROW CAMP.

[Page 116]

Sat. 15. Today the whole party moved on to the Rushy Lagoon on the Isaacs. By keeping round the outer edge of the scrub, we were enabled to avoid the difficult and annoying march we should have had by following down the Creek, it was not so roundabout a way either as following the windings of the creek, we arrived at Camp early; Charlie was ill from eating too much Potolacca, of which we have had an abundance of late, the Dr. therefore requested me to accompany him to reconnoitre up the river; taking Brown with us, we started off in a Northern course, not so much to examine the river as to make a short range, which the Dr. saw when reconnoitring from Crow Camp. By keeping North towards the Peaked Mountain, which forms the Southern extent of the range, we kept the rivers banks for about 6 miles, from this it turns off very much to the Westward [9 miles ENE]: at a swampy looking spot beside the scrub, we turned from the river and kept at the edge of the Scrub beneath a succession of slight ridges in search of water, examining every creek or water course which came in our way; in this way we approached close under the Range, where the country becomes more open and undulating with small Creeks running one into the other in almost every direction, some of them, although deeply cut and having large deep holes in their beds, were all dry. We were just on the point of making up our minds to camp without water, when we came to the foot of the Southern part of the range, having a clear open forest gradually rising to the side of the Mountain, here the Dr. I & Brown divided, each taking a small rippling water course, when we fortunately found water, I a small Basin in the Rocks, having 4 or 5 gallons, but the Dr. was more successful, having found a pool about 10 yards in length by about 2 feet broad, and a foot in depth exactly resembling a ditch, although the water was rather muddy & tasted strongly of Gum leaves, it was hailed with delight by us all. During the time in coming here I succeeded in shooting 3 brace of Pigeons, so that we had a very good supper.

Sunday 16. The Dr. & I commenced the day by ascending the Mountain, we found its formation to be of Sandstone; with the exception of a small ring of thick Scrub near the top the sides were tolerably open and easy of ascent; when arrived on the top we were greatly disappointed to find the atmosphere so hazy, that we could scarcely

[Page 117]

at first trace out the different Mountains and Peaks of Peak Range, which was in sight to the eastward and southward; while on the Mountain however, the mist in a great measure cleared off and we could make out distant objects more clearly; the Dr. in taking bearings found we had made much more northing than he had anticipated. Mount Phillips bore S 30 W, and appeared at a distance of about 25 to 30 miles, Ropers Peaks bore nearly due South; in the distance over a tolerably level country to the WNW, a conspicuous Mountain was seen which is probably not less than 50 miles from this Mountain, which the Dr. has named after Mr. Coxen. To the NE very high and remarkable ranges, which are probably not more than 30 miles distant; to the NW a long table range, the top of which presents one entire unbroken level; all the country intervening level, with large plains, to the Southward & Eastward as far as the eye could penetrate, not the slightest rise could be detected to break the regular horizon, which stretches across towards the Coast towards the Eastward: the Isaacs Valley could be traced up to a great extent of flat country, apparently going to the westward of the Ranges seen to the North & East. If we can but find water therefore we shall be enabled not only a tolerably good course, but an easy country for travelling – there are many patches of Scrub running in parallel lines with the river, which could easily be seen and detected from the bright green of the Gum tree flats.

After descending the Mountain, we traced up & down many Creeks running from the range but without finding a single drop of water, on Creek had fine deep pools all dry with large Melaleuca growing on the banks. In tracing so many Creeks in search of water we found ourselves very

considerably to the Eastward of the Mountain, instead therefore of retracing our steps to get back towards the River and proceed northward, we ascended the Ridges which run from the Mountains; all of these had beautiful grass and very lightly timbered, many of them covered with quite a thicket of Xanthorrhoea, resembling the York Black Boy of the Swan, it is by far the finest species, and the plant much more numerous around Mount Coxen than we have hitherto met with from our first setting out. We kept mounting higher till at length we got upon a terrace which runs from the Mount Coxen to

[Page 118]

another Mountain to the North about 4 miles. We found ourselves very much higher than we had at all anticipated from what we observed from the top of the Mountain, the weather now had become clear and we obtained an uninterrupted view to the Southward & Westward, but to get down from this terrace was no trifle, not only from the steepness of its rocky side, but just on the brow was an almost impenetrable scrub; we were under the necessity of ascending a portion of the Mountain, and by leading our horses to tumble down its side over loose rolling stones; when at the bottom we found ourselves within a few minutes ride of the place we started from. Going to the water we gave our horses a drink, and from the sample of country we had just ridden over, thought it better to lay in a stock for ourselves by taking a hearty drink each. In leaving our camping place a second time, we went of at once north and passed through a broad belt of scrub, examining closely every hollow or other appearances for water, but without success; on emerging from the Scrub, we found ourselves near the river, here Brown was fortunate enough to shoot a Kangaroo, and as all our stock of dried meat was yesterday exhausted, the Dr. thought it best to send Brown back to our Party on the Lagoon, previous to doing so however, we made a fire and dressed a small share for ourselves. When Brown left us, the Dr. & I kept down the river, he taking the right & I the left bank, examining closely not only the river itself, but every Creek and hollow in the vicinity. Following the windings of the river we travelled over a good deal of Country; the Dr. called to me at a Creek, when I crossed he shewed me the place where he had previously met with the Natives, at that time he did not search about for water near the spot, our attention therefore was directed to the Creek in particular, for as it was early in the morning when he came upon them, they in all probability could not be very far from water, however we found none in the Creek or scrub at this particular spot, but in following up the River, in about a mile distant came upon a fine round hole of water in the sand in the bed of the river, just at a hollow where a large creek come in from the Northward; the hole or well was about 8 to 10 feet in diameter, and all around it other little wells scooped out by the Natives to obtain a more cool & refreshing draft, and to mix their honey for the purpose of

[Page 119]

sweetening it viz. all around one half of it were laid carefully a great quantity of Branches, as if to protect the well from the falling in of the loose sand above; giving our horses water, and taking some ourselves, we again pursued our way upwards for six miles, but saw no water, we therefore, it being sunset, had the pleasure of camping for the night without our accustomed Tea. When on the top of Mount Coxen in the morning, we could not in any direction trace out the least smoke or the appearances of water, but just before we halted, we had to pass by a fire, which had evidently only been blasting a few hours, and in many parts of the river bed were very recent traces of Natives crossing & recrossing.

MOUNT COXEN

Mon. 17. Turning our Horses heads we set out for our return to the Rushy Lagoon; we had not

gone down the river more than a mile, when I started a number of Birds from a hollow in the sand; a few seconds examination soon showed to me the appearance of water, and scooping out a handful of sand, found the water run in very frequently; removing a very small portion of sand, I was enabled to fill my Pannikin easily, and the Dr. & myself never perhaps drank water with more relish. Arriving at the round well of water, we turned out our horses and prepared for our Breakfast; while boiling our Tea we were surprised at the vast numbers of the Partridge Pigeon, White Cockatoo & Crows, all apparently brought to this one focus of attention by the general scarcity of water in the surrounding Country; from what we have observed, it would appear as if water however can be obtained in almost every part of the Rivers bed by digging, and if we do proceed upwards, it appears exceedingly probable that we may yet be dependent on this means of supply. Leaving the Breakfast waterhole, we steered off south-east to cut across many of the angles of the river and thus make the distance as short as possible, but it took us 4 hours and a half to reach the Rushy Lagoon, and our horses kept up a smart walk the whole way, the distance therefore cannot be less than 16 miles and probably more, which will be a long stage for our Bullocks, but as we have to kill a Bullock, they will have several days rest before commencing so hard a days work. On arriving at Camp, we heard that the Natives had been seen during our absence, once by Charlie when alone looking for the

[Page 120]

horses he came upon their camp; he was it appears received in a very friendly manner by them, they made him several presents, the most remarkable was a fine Calabash, similar to those so commonly met with among the Malays; whether there is a species of Gourd growing on the Coast is not improbable, but the first impression on my mind was that they must have originally been introduced by the Malay when visiting the Coast, or they may have been picked up from the Wrecks on the Coast; the only thing which renders it probable they are an indigenous production is the number they appeared to have, Charlie says they have a great many, and much finer than those he obtained. Calvert & Charlie afterwards rode out to their Camp, but the sight of them on horseback, or the appearance of a White Man, so alarmed them, that they in the most hurried manner, picked up their different things and immediately decamped, yelling & screaming and beating the trees. In the evening we killed our fourth bullock.

FOURTH BULLOCK KILLED.

Tues. 18: The whole day engaged in cutting up and drying our meat. We are this time again trying a further experiment of drying our Bones and Fat. Previous to this we have always rendered the fat down, but in many instances, we have found fat attached to the pieces of dry lean to the last of the stock, and which to the last has been perfectly preserved; we think therefore that there is a chance of drying the fat, if like the lean, it is cut in thin slices and exposed to the sun, this being the fattest Bullock we have yet killed will give us an opportunity of fairly testing our experiment.

Wed. 19: Our meat & fat promising well; every one busily engaged greasing Saddles, Boots, Straps &c &c. Today we had another of those unpleasant outbursts, which have so frequently occurred from the Drs extraordinary mode of treating the Natives; Charlie who went after breakfast to look for the horses, was away till after noon, the Dr. was annoyed, and at Charlie's return, instead of quietly asking his reason for being so long absent, immediately commenced threatening him; Charlie who came in tired and in an ill humour, was not therefore in a mood to take it quietly, and he made

[Page 121]

some reply which I did not hear; the Dr. then I understand (for being in my tent only heard a little of it) rushed up to him, shaking his fist in Charlie's face and threatening to knock him down, and thus provoked Charlie into a passion, when he struck the Dr. two or three heavy blows in the face, the Dr. trying to hit Charlie, who however was too active for him; they were immediately separated, and the Dr. immediately banished Charlie from our Society & Camp, who appeared to care very little about it, and there was a war of words passed between them, Charlie saying in conclusion the "he had been so often abused by the Dr. and now he was determined to stand it no longer, that he would not leave the Camp and that he would follow us, but without taking any of our food, as he could procure plenty to eat. At night the Dr. quietly requested Charlie to leave our Camp and go to his own fire, which he very quietly did at once; Brown when all his work was done, very naturally was going to his only companion, when the Dr. called to him and desired him to remain with us and have no further intercourse with Charlie; this Brown with all his civilised habits, gave the Dr. to understand in a very quiet & respectful manner, that he could not see with what justice he should desire him to desert his only society & friend he could associate with, besides which, said Brown, I don't like to see him sleep out there alone.

Well no matter, said the Dr. , if you do go to sleep with him, you do not return to my camp.

Very well, said Brown, I can do that, and accordingly left us. The Dr. immediately collecting their Blankets and other things left by them, as if determined to keep them away from us. In fact the whole bearing of the Dr. to the Natives of late and his conversation at times, appears to me as if he was desirous of getting rid of the Natives altogether, no matter by what means, foul or fair, thinking that he will thus save so much of our provisions, but he does not seem to calculate the effects of having two persons less in the party, the delays which will inevitably ensue in reconnoitring and the extra work and labour which will be attached to us remaining six if the two black fellows really leave us, and if they have the courage to do so now, is an opportunity one would suppose they will not lose sight of;

however it is perhaps very doubtful if they do leave us, but how long they will remain separated it will be curious to observe; that they can procure an ample

[Page 122]

supply of food for themselves there can be little doubt, but whether they will prefer the labour attending it, to our regular daily supply is rather questionable, especially as they will most probably miss the Damper & Tea almost as much as we ourselves would do.

SEPARATION CAMP

Thurs. 20: It was intended for us to start today, but our meat is scarcely dry enough for us to do so before the evening, and the Dr. thought it as well to try the travelling by moonlight, especially as it is a long stage for us to reach, and the Bullocks would fag very much in travelling so long a journey in the heat of the day. The Dr. however was very ill from eating so great a quantity of fat soup and this rendered it necessary to remain till the morning. Neither of the black fellows made their appearance during the day. The process of drying the fat gives promise of succeeding.

Fri. 21: Without the black fellows assistance we were late in getting ready with so many preparations, so much do we miss the assistance of two persons in our small party, however all things considered we managed pretty well, both Horses and Cattle keeping so near the Camp, that we had no difficulty in finding them when required; our meat was not weighed, but from the increased quantity and number of bags more than any previous beast has given, we imagine there cannot be less than 200 lbs. and our greatest difficulty was the stowing them away as top loads on our Bullocks, this however we were enabled to arrange by packing the two Black fellows horses.

Roper, soon after we left the Camp, remembered he had left something behind for which he returned, and to his surprise saw Brown there, who it appears was already sick of his new bush-life, and wished Mr. Roper to tell the Dr. he should again join us at the next Camp. Fortunately the day was rather cool and our Bullocks travelled the whole 16 miles very well; soon after arriving at the waterhole in the bed of the river, Charlie came up to us and enquired for Brown, taking a fire stick he quietly left us and made his fire about 200 yards beyond us; he appeared before us as a regular Bush-Native having thrown off all his clothes, being naked, with the exception of a sort of girdle which he wore round his loins, made of strips of Opossum

[Page 123]

& Kangaroo Rat skins, and which hung half way down to his knees; Brown however did not make his appearance. 16 miles 12 NW.

Sat. 22: Early in the morning Brown made his appearance having last night missed our tracks, he went too far up the river; he looked fagged & hungry, and expressed his desire of returning to his duties and promised the Dr. everything he desired of him; it seems he & Charlie have both fared very indifferently since they left us, and this alone is sufficient to induce them to give up the precarious mode of subsisting for the more sure and satisfactory daily supply. The Dr. & I went out to explore the River and search for water, steering NW we did not come upon the river for several miles; after crossing the creek near which we camped without water last week, we followed up nearer the rivers bank, when at about 8 miles we started a flock of Cockatoos from the river, thinking there might be water, we examined the bed and found a string of Natives wells, where Pigeons and other birds were collected in great numbers; soon after this we crossed the river and examined a small Creek running in from the South, but having no water; from this we cut off a considerable angle of the river, and following up the creek for about half a mile, we fortunately found a fine pool of water, that is to say a fine pool to us compared with what we have so often been obliged to content with; here we rested for two hours, and again following up the river, in a mile and a half came upon a chain of small waterholes at the edge of the scrub. This the Dr. thought a very good stage and a far better place to reconnoitre from than the sandy well at the present camp, we therefore returned to camp; steering about South-East to the Camp, and thus avoiding all the bends of the river, we made out the distance to be about 9½ to 10 miles. Soon after our return, Charlie very humbly begged of the Dr. to allow him to return to us; the Dr. did not yield to him until he had held a consultation with us, and the result was that he was forgiven, and allowed to rejoin us: however much I have before differed with the Dr. in his mode of treating the Natives, I cannot overlook or feel inclined to excuse Charlie in the slightest degree for the gross

[Page 124]

language he made use of to the Dr. and the heavy & serious blows he inflicted upon him; I therefore, as well as other of the party, wish the Dr. to take him back conditionally, the principal of which, and that which we concluded would be the severest punishment, was the giving up of his Tomahawk, and to our surprise he did so in the readiest manner. With this Tomahawk and his tinder box, Charlie used frequently in the morning when sent out for the Bullocks & Horses, to procure Opossums or Honey, and cooking and eating them in the bush, and thus we were often kept waiting nearly the whole morning, but frequently have lost a whole day; in addition to this it will be a greater protection for us all, for when Charlie is in a passion or an ill-temper, his violence is so great he would in all probability as soon take up his Tomahawk if lying near him, as any other missile, and the consequences might be much more serious than has hitherto occurred, however he seems now fairly tamed; one thing perhaps which tended in a great measure to effect this is that he and Brown have now seen that we can not only travel on without them, but we can find

and fetch both Horses & Bullocks, this latter part of their duties they imagined no one could do but themselves, and our having both on this and a former occasion shown them to the contrary, may have a most beneficial effect for the future. Both Charlie & Brown promised on their return to go on for the future quietly, and we all hope they really will do so, for although we try to convince them to the contrary, we have really missed them very much.

Another of our canine companions is lost to us, the little terrier, so hardy a little creature that no one of us ever dreamed of his falling off; yesterdays long stage was perhaps too much for him, or he may have been bitten by a poisonous snake, he was seen till very near the close of the days stage, and I myself heard him as if in full chase of game within a quarter of a mile of the camp. He was not missed until this afternoon, when each of us remembered that we had not seen him at this camp; it was too late to render any assistance, nor did anyone know where to search for him.
CONCILIATION CAMP. LAT: 22-11-0.

Sunday. 23: Today we moved on the ten mile stage to the chain of waterholes the Dr. & I came to yesterday: the last dog in

[Page 125]

our party was so knocked up that it was necessary to carry him, we shall therefore very soon be without a canine companion, what will next commence falling off God only knows. Our last Tea was served out today, excepting 10 lbs which have been put by in case of any of us being ill, that it may be used in porridge etc.

FUSANUS CAMP. Lat. 22-7-0.

Mon. 24: The Dr. myself & Brown left at daylight for the purpose of reconnoitring: in about half a mile from camp, we came upon a part of the bank where the limestone crops out in large masses into the bed of the river, here we crossed the river and followed up the right bank; the scrub for several miles running parallel with the river at about 200 yards back, the banks too very much broken into deep cuts and gullies: at a mile a large creek comes in from the South, and about 6 miles another large creek, in which the Dr. saw several large pools of water; here we saw recent traces of natives who had fired the () river () considerably () broken, and in many places having rocky and gravelly bottom: in several places at the junction of creeks, I saw small native wells with water: at about seven miles the Dr. descended into the (?) of green Reeds, here we found a number of little wells all having water very near the surface, this the Dr. proposed for us to camp for the next stage, if we could not find more water in the vicinity. About half a mile above this, a sudden bend of the river takes place towards the southward; at this place our attention was drawn to the great number of Cockatoos; making towards the spot, I came upon numerous tracks of natives crossing the river towards a small creek coming in just at the elbow, from the N & Eastward; following up this I soon came upon a good supply of good water in small pools; here the Dr. at once proposed my returning and conducting the party on to this place for a camp, while he & Brown continued exploring upwards for a further days stage. Returning therefore to the Party, we made our preparations and left the camp by 12 o'clock; the morning was excessively hot and sultry, and our Cattle felt the full effects of it, one of them was so uneasy that he threw off his load four times. Instead of conducting the party on the right bank, as the Dr. proposed, I in returning along the left bank, found a much better travelling ground for our Bullocks: on arriving at camp, we were in full expectation of a thunderstorm, but it passed over us with only a

[Page 126]

few sprinklings; during the evening we were very successful in killing Cockatoos. At midnight the Dr. & Brown returned; they had travelled up the river 16 miles without finding water. At this distance they suddenly came upon a camp of Natives, who in the immediate surprise as usual all ran off as fast as possible, the Dr, trying to come to a parley with them, but they would not stop; near the camp the Dr. found small wells in the bed of a river: almost immediately after, they were caught in the thunderstorm which passed us; with them however it rained very heavily, and the waterholes and creeks were in a very short time filled to the brim. The Dr. thinking this offered us a sufficient supply for all our purposes, returned to enable us to travel on tomorrow. [10 miles NW]. During the whole evening the waterhole was visited by very many birds, particularly the Bronze-necked Dove – Crimson Wing Parrots – Blue Mountain birds, such species in countless numbers, all the species of Honeysuckers, which I have from time to time remarked, were all gathered here in tolerable numbers, and I obtained a second example of the little Porzana, I first killed on Crinum Creek. During the whole of this days route, in place of the extensive flats, the country on each side was slightly undulating.

CRIMSON WING PARROT CAMP. 10 miles NW.

Tues. 25: Today we moved on the 16 miles, the extent of the Drs. yesterday's reconnoitre. Today as yesterday was intensely hot, and so long a stage told very severely upon our bullocks; one in particular was so far knocked up, that it was a question at one time whether we should be enabled to get him on, he certainly could not have gone another mile. The river today made some extraordinary bends; the first 2 miles it ran nearly as far as SW, then it again turned up very considerably to the Northward; here we crossed the river and by keeping in a NW course travelled on in nearly a straight line for 8 miles, here we again crossed the river, it taking many bends to the Westward, all of which we cut off more or less, but the scrub, which today was more frequent than any part of the river we have before seen, obliged us to descend the banks and travel along the soft heavy sand of the bed. In passing one patch of scrub, Charlie saw a number of Natives who were anxiously watching our progress, no doubt with very great astonishment. So partial was yesterday's Thundershower, that we saw no appearance of it until within a very

[Page 127]

short distance of the creek on which we camped, and in which we found many deep waterholes, which on the Dr's first seeing yesterday, were perfectly dry. In the evening we were again threatened with a thundershower, and made our preparations accordingly, but the whole night passed over with the sky very heavily clouded, and only a few drops of rain. Several times since we have been on the Isaacs, I have remarked the *Artamus superciliosus* in large flocks; other species of this genus are also very common viz. *Sordidus* – *Minor* – *leucopygialis* and *cinereus*; the *Platycervis paliceps* and *Euphema pulchellus* are very common.

THUNDER STORM CAMP. 16 Miles NW.

Wed. 26: The Dr & I with Charlie out reconnoitring: we searched every creek and hollow for a distance of 5 miles up the river without finding water; notwithstanding the late heavy rain many deep holes were seen, which had apparently been filled, but from the dryness of the ground and light sandy nature of the soil, it had all drained through: in the river we found a number of natives wells with water within a foot of the surface. Here the Dr. thought I had better return to the party, and on our arrival to dig a large hole for the accommodation of the Horses & Cattle, but at my suggestion, we pushed on two miles further in hopes of finding a creek better supplied, one of which we ultimately found, but containing so little water that it would scarcely be sufficient for the horses. I then returned, but from the heavy nature of the ground the whole route back, I did not

arrive at camp until it was far too late for us to get to the waterholes before dark, and we therefore deferred until morning: soon after my return about forty natives came to an adjoining scrub and cooeed to us, we went out to meet them, but of course we could not at all understand each other; from their violent gestures, I was almost inclined to think they seemed angry with us for intruding upon their grounds, and to our attempts in asking them if there was plenty of water in the river higher up, it would be difficult to say whether their reply was in the affirmative or negative. They had no spears, but each had an armful of waddies and Boomerangs; there were but a few women with them and I did not observe any children; many of them were painted all over in the most grotesque manner, and their hair dressed up as I have seen them do previous to a

[Page 128]

Corrobary and fight. Later in the afternoon they seemed to gain more confidence in us, and all of us at different times approached them, and exchanged various little things with them, such as buttons, needles, pieces of tin, for which they gave us in return necklaces, Boomerangs, waddies &c. ; a number of their women and young men kept in the background, but no children were seen at all: they were generally speaking very fine men, and Brown who standing among them looked quite a diminutive fellow, although he is certainly a fair average size of Australian native. Brown as well as ourselves, could not understand a word they uttered. They kept on cooeing to us till dark and still seemed anxious for us to go to them, but finding we were not inclined, they gradually drew off up the river, and we heard them calling to each other long after dark: altogether we may consider that the natives of the Isaacs were friendly to us; in parting with us, they uttered a sort of cry of sorrow, but in what manner to apply it of course we are only left to guess.

Thurs. 27: We were again foiled in our attempts to make any early start in consequence of the cattle having strayed back, an unusual circumstance with them of late, and while waiting for Brown to bring them in, the whole of the natives we saw yesterday, passed on the opposite side along the scrub hunting Wallabys; just as they were opposite us, Roper fired off his gun, at the report of which they immediately ran off into the scrub; soon after four of them came across the river to meet us; whether they thought we were angry with them, or that they knew the sound of a gun, is difficult to say, but after going through their usual gestures, without our being enabled to understand them, they made us understand perfectly that they were very hungry by pinching in their bellies, and pointing to their mouths and then to the scrub, it was not difficult to make out they were anxious to procure Wallabys, they then left us quietly and we saw no more of them. Soon after the Dr. and Charlie returned, the Dr. was very angry we did not proceed on yesterday. We had therefore to travel the two stages today; Charlie by making a short cut saved us about 4 miles, and although we made a late start got over our 12 miles tolerably well, one

[Page 129]

Bullock however was sadly knocked up. We camped on the right bank of the river, at the junction of a scrub creek, two or three holes of rain water left in the bed of the creek was our only supply, and this was quite yellow from the mixture of clay in washing down from the scrub: during the afternoon it rained heavily and our baggage as well as ourselves were all well saturated. The country travelled over was, in general, between the lines or spurs of scrub, Box flats in general prevailing. A natives skull was found near the camp lying exposed on the ground.

SKULL CAMP. 12 Miles NE.

Frid. 28: Stationary to enable the Dr. to make observations for determining his longitude, Charlie & myself left for the purpose of exploring the Isaacs; about a mile from the camp, just as we were

emerging from a patch of scrub, we saw two natives, young men who were approaching, the moment they saw us, they stood gazing for a few seconds, and then at once took to their heels and ran off very fast; I was so much amazed that I did not think to call to them till they had gone off too far, but we saw them still running half a mile away: as we progressed up the river, we saw the recent tracks of natives everywhere and in the trees marks of an Iron Tomahawk; Charlie observed we must be near their camp and about four miles farther, we came upon a rocky part of the river bed in which we saw a long pool of water; after examining this, we again mounted the bank and then we saw we had just passed a native camp, but as I saw only an old woman, and I thought we would again pass in returning, I did not ride up. At this part of the river we saw mountains ahead of us, the river apparently coming from them, and I was now in full hopes we should not only come upon a change of country, but in all probability find a greater supply of water than we have yet met with on the Isaacs: the river too becoming much narrower and more rocky and gravelly in its bed, seemed to promise that my hopes would not be futile, but it did not at all come up to my expectations: from the blackfellows camp, we followed up at least 10 miles without seeing more than a few puddles of rain water; the last 3 or 4 miles was entirely through the mountains of a Range running about NNE and SSW, in fact we have been for some days past, travelling in almost a parallel line with this range, but from the general flatness of the country, have

[Page 130]

not before seen it. Everywhere along the river banks are evidences of a large quantity of water having run down into all the hollows from the late thunderstorms, but in scarcely an instance was any left on the surface to offer a sufficient supply for our use for one night.

When fairly through the gorge, by which the river finds its way through the sandstone range, we came upon a beautifully grassy undulating country, with Iron bark and box forest and very open, and covered with the most luxuriant grass. Here the Issacs divided into two branches, one to the north, appearing as the principal or largest, the other running up in an eastern course; thinking the smaller would most probably give us water, I followed it up about half a mile and found a small pool of rainwater, but as it was not adequate for our wants, I searched a hollow running into the river from a fine open plain, and found two waterholes in every respect suited for us; we now turned our horses heads toward the camp, as the Dr. was anxious I should return if possible: before we had gone back half the distance, it became fairly dark, and I expected to be late in Camp, as I should certainly have kept the river as my guide, particularly as the night was very dark, but Charlie said he could make his cuts as well in the dark as at daylight, and he did so, without moon or stars to guide him. He not only cut off the principal angles of the river, but even recognized different spots and parts of the river accurately, as I could well recognize myself when close, but he would tell me when I was approaching any remarkable spot, for instance in making a cut across the angle the blackfellows were camped at; he observed half a mile off that we must be approaching that part of the river, and in a few minutes accordingly, we saw their fires; we thought it best not to approach too near them as we should certainly alarm them very much to no purpose. We made the camp soon after 8 to the surprise of all. The night was cloudy throughout and the Dr. was unable to make his Latitude; taking the assumed latitude to be 21-41-0, he made out our position to be Longitude 148-56-0. thus making us 36 miles to the Eastward of Crinum Camp.

Sat. March 1: Today we moved on to the spot Charlie & I marked out yesterday. In making his short cuts Charlie accomplished the distance in about 13 miles, while by following the bends of the

[Page 131]

river it would be at least 18 to 20. During the whole stage we had to travel through continued

showers of heavy rain, and when arriving a camp were all wet and miserable; however as we were soon able to make up a good fire and get a cup of hot tea, we were soon ourselves again, although everyone complained of the cold during the night from having to sleep on the wet ground, and generally in wet clothes. Our course for the day a little N of NE. 13 miles NE by N.

Sunday 2: Stationary; raining mostly all day in light showers. Roper & Brown went up the main branch of the river, and chose a camp for tomorrow: I took a walk around and saw nothing at all new or interesting in ornithology. I found several new species of Helix, and obtained fine specimens of and seeds of a very fine species of Hibiscus.

Mon. 3: We were prevented from moving today from the illness of the Dr. , who has an attack of Lumbago, and in fact a severe cold, which has rendered him almost unable to turn himself in his blanket. He got up once, but could not support himself so paralysed was every part of his body; this is a rather serious cause of delay, for we cannot even calculate how soon he may be able to proceed, and we are unfortunately in a spot of country where no game can be procured. In a ramble to day I shot for the first time *Monarcha carinata* and a species of *Gerygone*, either the same or a nearly allied species to the *Gerygone culicivorus* of the Swan.

LUMBAGO CAMP.

Tues. 4 March: Today the Dr. , although suffering very much, wished us to move on a further stage, thinking the ride might ease him, and which I believe ultimately proved to do so, although he could with difficulty sit in the saddle. Our course was North about 9 miles, cutting off in distance at least 6 miles of the rivers angles: our camp was at a reedy waterhole, apparently permanent water, the first met with on the Isaacs. Our whole course today was parallel to two Ranges, between which is a beautiful undulating country, very clear and in places small plains; in many parts there are little stony ridges, resembling ploughed lands, as seen so much at Darling Downs; in general features in fact this spot very much resembles many por-

[Page 132]

tions of the Downs district near the Range. Numbers of Emus were seen during the day. The Dr. wished me to reconnoitre, and taking my usual companion Charlie, we set out for the purpose. Mr. Roper who reconnoitred this stage, followed up the Isaacs into the gorge of the mountains, and gave us such a description of the difficulties we should have in getting our bullocks through, that at the suggestion of the Dr. , I intended trying a break in the Range to the East, but it seems I misunderstood the part of the Range the river passes through, and thinking I was at the opening to the East, pushed up what I supposed as another head of the same river, but when in the narrowest part, I saw the tracks of Ropers and Browns horses: as I had advanced so far before finding out my mistake, I determined to push on, and was gratified to find the difficulties were not so great as anticipated, for almost immediately after Mr. Roper turned back, I emerged from the narrow stony bed into a fine open clear Iron bark forest; from this Charlie & I pursued the river upwards and soon saw sufficient evidence of our being the source of the great river Isaacs: in half a mile after passing the range, the river divides into three principal branches; one the principal keeping up in a nearly Northerly course, the other two spreading out laterally toward the Mountains on each side, but these two forming little more than stony gullies, with here and there only assuming a sandy water course. I therefore chose the Northern or principal as it lay in our course, and still preserved its *Casuarina* banks and reedy beds; In about 3 miles this began to change very much, and soon after this lost the *Casuarina* and *Melaleuca*, and in places was so confused with gullies, that I with difficulty could make out the real Issacs: all these different creeks were closely examined for water,

but without success, although every hollow and little watercourse bore the appearance of a great torrent of water having rushed down, apparently within a few days, but from the general looseness and sandy nature of the bed, it appeared to have been all absorbed almost immediately. It was near four o'clock when we left the camp and as it was now approaching sunset, I was anxious if possible to find water to camp at; just at this juncture, we started an Emu with 12 young ones, we immediately gave chase, and after a good hard run, I manage to ride one of the young ones down, but in the chase I lost my rug, we had

[Page 133]

therefore to follow up our tracks to find it, in doing which, we found ourselves very near the gorge and therefore camped at the last water we had seen, two small holes in the rocks containing each about 2 gallons of water: we were thus not more than four miles from Camp, and my greatest fear was that our Horses, being so near and rather fresh, would endeavour to head back; my fears were not groundless, for although hobbled, after feeding for a short time they commenced galloping off toward the gorge, but fortunately it being so rocky, they could not proceed far and we were enabled to stop them; we tied them up for the night and thus made sure of them. The Emu we roasted and ate part for our suppers.

North 9 miles.

Wed. 5th. At daylight we made our breakfast, and following up the principal Branch of the Isaacs, in five miles we found numerous small waterholes and came fairly to the head of it, forming two small watercourses, so narrow that one could easily step over them in any part. These are just beneath a ridge which appears to run about East & West from different parts of the same range through which it runs; all round are fine open Iron bark grassy ridges, from which are little gullies, and these all running down to one hollow form the origin of the Isaacs, where a hundred miles lower it assumes so large a size. Crossing the ridge to the NW of the source, I soon observed the fall of the land to the Northward, and in half a mile from the first of the Isaacs, I came upon the source of another watercourse, a round hole of water from which ran to the Northward a slight cut for a few hundred yards, where other similar in size and form met it, and I saw at once I was on the first of a new water course; my only hope and reflection at the moment was that this might prove to us the head of prominent and Northern & Western water. Following down the banks, which in less than a mile assumed the form of a small creek, I was agreeably surprised to find it well supplied with water, in fact the whole country bore the appearance of having been lately visited by a much more copious supply of rain than we have met with at any time or part of the Isaacs, although thunder Storms have continually passed over during the whole of the last week. As we proceeded down, numerous creeks were observed coming in on each side, and when seven miles from its source, it assumed the form of a river,

[Page 134]

equal in magnitude to Comet Creek, and nearly the whole of this distance well supplied with water in large pools, in many of which we observed Turtle numerous and Cormorants, which would seem to point out the almost certainty of some of them being permanent water, but the late rains have principally supplied them now to the brim, many of the pools of water are several hundred feet in length, with a breadth of from thirty to fifty; so much water has not been seen by us since leaving the Mackenzie: pursuing the river downwards, it assumed the character exactly of the Isaacs, the same sandy bed and the same character and species of vegetation everywhere in its bed and on its banks; at first it kept nearly a Northerly course for about 7 miles; from this I followed it down 9 miles farther, when it turned off very considerably to the Westward, and after many of its bends

inclined very much to the Southward: during the latter part of the distance, the water was not so frequent, although several large creeks come in here and there, the bed of the river has several hundred yards of rocky bed and generally in each case I found fine pools of water, but in the intermediate spaces, being sandy it had absorbed all the water, although it bore marks of a torrent having apparently within a few days rushed down, and which has in fact filled so many of the stony or rocky waterholes: as I now considered I had explored sufficient distance for two days stages, and being anxious to get back to camp by night, I directed Charlie to make his cut back: from a view of the Range near our camp, my farthest progress on the river would be in about a NW course, the distance we had ridden to make it was probably not less than thirty miles, but Charlie by his short cut, proved it to be not much more than 20, and probably not so much. Just before we arrived at the gorge, we started an Emu with a number of large young ones, we immediately gave chase, but from their taking to stony gullies and ridges, I could not follow them in consequence of my horse being tenderfooted. Charlie however, with all the wildness and eagerness for the chase which characterises the Australian Native, and in fact all keen lovers of the chase, regardless of his horse or his own neck, kept up a full gallop over the most frightful places, and ultimately ran down one of the young ones just as I came up to him. During his gallop however, he had lost his saddle bags and gun, but well knowing he could follow back on the tracks and pick them up

[Page 135]

at any time, did not stop for them, but kept on with the one object in view until he had accomplished it, we therefore had to return on the tracks nearly two miles: it was now just sunset and we saw we had no chance of getting through the gorge before it was quite dark, I therefore at once made up my mind to camp out, and we returned to the waterholes in the rocks where we camped last night. Our horses having had a good days work and being very hungry, were not at all disposed to move far from us and we allowed them to graze the whole night. A brace of Ducks shot during the day made us a good supper. The whole day as yesterday, the atmosphere has been very heavy charged with moisture, but the rain in general has fallen in light and frequent showers. The whole country we passed through in the rivers course is open and well grassed, with occasional spurs and patches of scrub; near one of the latter we saw two native women carrying children, but as they went quietly on, I believe they did not observe us; everywhere we saw marks of the iron Tomahawk.

Thurs. 6th. Today we should have pushed on a stage but just as we were on the point of starting, the Dr. was again seized with a spasmodic attack, and as the rain came on heavily at the time, I advised him not to attempt to move today, in fact I am certain he could not have sat in his saddle, especially over such rough and climbing-work as we must have in passing through the Range; we therefore repacked up our things beneath the covers as quickly as possible, and prepared ourselves for a regular rainy day, and which continued for the best part until sunset, although there were no very heavy showers, they were during the day very frequent. I advised the Dr. to apply hot bags of sand to the parts subject to pain, this he tried with success, and in a few hours was very considerably relieved; in the afternoon he was enabled to sit up and write his journal, and in fact, looked and spoke with an evident improvement; we are therefore in hopes he will be so far improved by tomorrow as to allow of his proceeding with much more chance of ease to himself, and probability of ultimately reaching the stage, which to have attempted today would I think have been very doubtful. On finding we were not to move today, Murphy & Charlie rode out to the gorge to endeavour to shoot Wallabys: Mr. Roper & Brown when they first

[Page 136]

came here to explore, described a species of Wallaby they saw in the rocks having long smooth tails, from which circumstance the Dr. named this Smooth-tailed Wallaby Camp, but as we have not been able to procure a specimen, this title seems at least premature, for they may have been easily mistaken in seeing only momentary glimpses of the animal when moving among the rocks. I saw several of the Brush-tailed Wallaby, but none at all answering to the description. While in the gorge however, Murphy & Charlie came upon an Emu with a number of young ones, and was successful in running down one of the latter, but they could not procure any Wallabies. Milous isurus for the first time seen; a few Cabbage Palms grow near the gorge on each side of the Range. SMOOTH TAILED WALLABY CAMP.

Frid. 7th. The Dr. so far improved that today we moved on a stage of my reconnoitre; Charlie leading the way made a short cut of about ten miles, when we camped at a large Water hole, our medium course about N by W. The whole day very cloudy with occasional showers: the new water course on which we have thus far the first time camped, the Dr. has named the Suttor in honour of a Gentleman of Bathurst to whom the expedition is very much indebted. During the days march, contrary to our expectation, we did not see a single Emu. First Camp on the Suttor's Creek. N by W 10 miles.

Sat. 8th. Today we move on a further stage down the Suttor; Charlie again leading and making his short cuts saved us a very considerable distance, and we had the short stage of only 8 miles; our course today about NW by W. Roper & Brown reconnoitring for our next stage. The whole day light showers continued. The Suttor I already feel, will turn out something like the Hughes, as we progress downwards and leave the rocky parts of the bed: as we came along today I was surprised to see that many of the pools of water had already dried up, for although it has been raining each day since the showers have been so light, that no water is retained from them on the surface; nothing but very heavy showers or Thunder Storms seems to have any effect upon these water courses of this, as well as the Isaacs, river country. From the general cloudiness of the atmosphere, the Dr. has not been able to determine our Latitude since leaving Fusanus

[Page 137]

Camp. A specimen of Sphenostama cristatum was today observed for the first time, but from our guns all being wet from the constant drizzling rain, could not procure it. At this Camp I observed the Estrelida annulosa – E. modesta & Poephila cincta very common. I saw also an example of Donacola castaneothorax for the first time since leaving Brown's Lagoon: the Dierurus bracteatus is now becoming very abundant. Having come to camp early I was enabled to take a ramble with my Gun during the afternoon, although I found nothing new, I observed for the first time in the Expedition Rhipidura rufifrons or dryas and Graucalus Swainsonii. While out I observed the following species. Eopsaltria Aust. - Pachycephala pectoralis – Acanthiga Lineatus ? - Malarus Lambertii - Estrelida annulosa – Estrelida modesta - Poephila cincta – Dicrusus bracteatus - Sittella leucocephala – Colluracincta cinerea – Ptilotis cingala-chrysotis – Ptilotis chrysops - Ptilotis penicillata - Ptilotis sonorus – Acanthyllis caudacuta – Eurystomus Australis – Merops ornatus - Dacela gigantea – Halcyon Sanctus – Oreica gutturalis – Artamus minor Cracticus destructor – Cracticus nigrogularis – Gymnorhina – Grallina Australis – Cacatus galeritus – Calamantus minimus – Cincloramphus lesser – Gerygone culicivorus ? - Gerygone magnirostris – Rhipinura Motacilloides – Myigra – Seisura volitans – Microeca macroptera – Pardalotus melanocephalus – Dicaeum hirundinaceus – Climacteris – Platycerus paliceps - Euphema pulcellus – Trichoglossus Swainsonii – Acanthagenys rufogularis - Tropidorhynchus both species -

Entomyza cyanotis - Sygantha garrula – Melithrapthus – Phaps chalcoptera – Geophaps scripta – Otis Australis - . . ? . . - Turnix varius – Coturnix – Pardix Australis – Little striped necked Dove – Centropus Phasianellus

&c. &c. Roper returned & reported that the Suttor took a decided Southerly course, we shall however move further down tomorrow.

SECOND CAMP ON SUTTOR CREEK. NW by W 8 miles.

Sunday 9th: We only made about 8 miles down Suttor's Creek, the medium course about W by S. After our lunch Charlie & I started off prepared for a long reconnoitre; I took a course varying between NE & W. for the first 3 or 4 miles over plains, then through open forest for 2 miles, when we entered a belt of scrub, before entering which, I had seen some rather elevated ridges; to one

[Page 138]

of these I steered, and after passing through a very thick scrub, came upon a clear open ridge, from this I saw to the West what appeared to be a low range apparently about 12 to 15 miles distant: from the general appearance of the country I had traversed, I saw but little chance of finding water, and I determined therefore to push on to the low range in expectation of crossing a watercourse: from the ridge we saw that we had a great extent of scrub to push through, and as we progressed, we came to a succession of low ridges, divided by deep rocky gullies, and so clothed in scrub, that frequently we found it so thick and impenetrable, we were frequently obliged to retrace our steps, and we thus made a very devious course: as night was approaching I was anxious if possible to get into open country, as much for our Horses sake as ourselves, but in this we were completely foiled; we kept off South thinking we could find an opening in that direction, but all our endeavours were fruitless, and as it at length became so dark that objects could not be seen a yard before us, I thought it time to halt, and as there was no feed for our horses, or water, I had both horses tied up to prevent the chance of their wandering during the night, and had ourselves the disagreeable necessity of camping without water, and thus making our evening meal without our accustomed Pannikin of Tea, so much wished in an evening by a Bushman. The whole day Cloudy, with an occasional light shower, but the whole extent of country perhaps ten miles from our camp, appears as if it had not been visited at all by the late Thunder Storms or showers.

WHIP SNAKE CAMP W by S 6 miles.

Mon. 10th: As soon as it was light enough we saddled our Horses and again commenced our course through the Scrub, in a few hundred yards we came out upon an open forest, and thought we had escaped the Scrub, but very soon discovered our error, for it only proved to be a small patch of open forest, not so frequently met with in the scrub: as the dense Brigalo thus surrounded us on all sides, and there was no way of escaping it, I preferred taking a Westerly course to get near the low range, about 3 hours pushing through the scrub, and we ultimately came out upon a fine open Box forest flat: while on an elevated part of the Scrub, Charlie climbed a tree to make out the direction of a round topped

[Page 139]

hill in the low range, and on emerging from the scrub, we were making for it, when in about half a mile, we suddenly came upon the deep banks of a large Creek or river coming down from the N. E. And apparently running to the Southward; here we were in hopes of finding water and following it down, we came upon a hollow part in the sandy bed, which appearing moist, induced us to try if there was not water, and in less than a spade depth we found the water came through the sand very freely. Here we at once stopped without examining the river further, and giving our Horses a

drink each and hobbling them to allow them to feed, we prepared our breakfast of grilled dried meat and Tea, the latter when made resembled Ink; the water when lying in the little well is perfectly clear, but from the sand containing so much Iron, the water is impregnated with it, and when it come in contact with the Gallic acid contained in the Tea, immediately becomes black, however this did not prevent us drinking our usual quantity. We had been nearly 24 hours without water, but from the coolness of the weather I did not feel the slightest inconvenience. I was rather pleased on the whole with the discovery of this river, being in full hopes it might ultimately turn out very much to our advantage: in the sandy bed were lying dead shells of Unio – Cyclas – and two species Limneus and shells of Crayfish, all apparently so recently dead, that from this circumstance alone I was in full hopes we should ultimately find water in its bed, but as I was anxious to get to the low range before me I left the examination of the river till our return. In about 7 miles from the river we came upon the foot of the mount up which we rode, and from which I had a very extensive view; ranges towards the sea coast could be seen a very long distance to the NW; round as far East and to the South, a very low country generally with only a very slight rising like a solitary ridge; to the Westward I could not see but a very short distance, for on arriving at the top of the hill, I found that instead of a range as they appeared from the East, I was only on top of many ridges running a considerable distance to the Westward, and which shut out from my view, any part of the country to the West and as far as SW. Descending the mount, we rested the horses for an hour at a deep ravine which runs under the ridge, and in the rocks are immense hollows and caverns filled with water; as this was the first actual water met

[Page 140]

with from the camp, and as the distance was too great for our train to reach in one stage, and not knowing if the river would give us any supply, I was anxious to find an intermediate stage, I therefore followed down the ravine expecting, as it ultimate turned out, that it would form into a creek, and run into a river; in about 6 miles in a SE course I came upon the river, but now assuming an appearance I did not at all calculate upon; when I first crossed it its width did not exceed 50 feet, but now it was at lest 200 yards, and I was farther delighted to find that it took a westerly course, and near where I came upon it was a fine pool of permanent water, having the Lotus and immense beds of reed surrounding it: I now determined to follow it down as long s daylight would admit, but it being very nearly sunset, I was only enabled to follow down about three miles, and to my agreeable surprise found at least two miles of this was water in the bed. When we finally camped for the night at the end of a fine broad sheet of water nearly half a mile in length, numbers of Ducks – Cormorants were observed, an unerring sign of standing water, and an abundant supply of fish. The whole day cloudy and moist without any actual rain.

Tues. 11th: As it was not possible I could reach the camp in time for the whole body to move on today, I was determined to see how far the river would run to the westward, particularly as at the place I last night camped on, it turned round to the South. I therefore struck off across to due West and rode four miles, and seeing nothing of the river, changed to SW and in about a mile came upon it coming up to the Westward, but in half a mile from this it turned off with a very sharp angle to the Southward, from this point I saw an open ridge about a mile distant; thinking this would enable me to make out the rivers course, as well as following its banks, I ascended it, when I could ,by its peculiar whiteness of Gum trees, see that it took a Southerly turn, for at the foot of this ridge, came down from NW a river running into the larger one. It was as large as the Isaacs at Scotts Camp, 6 or 7 miles, and then appeared to turn round the ridges to the westward: as we now calculated we were in a straight line 17 or 18 miles from camp, I thought it time to return homeward, especially as our provisions were expended: from the ridge we

[Page 141]

could see very distinctly by the plains in the range through which the Isaacs had conducted us, the situation of our Camp which was about East by North. Steering therefore in this direction we crossed the river, and immediately passed through a belt of scrub. In about a mile we emerged upon a fine open flat through which ran a large creek, a tributary to the river crossing this. We travelled on about 2 miles further and again crossed the creek; on considering a little, I was fully persuaded this was no other than Suttors Creek, and was the more strengthened in this belief from the circumstance of its banks being so thickly clothed with Casuarina, a tree which I remarked as entirely wanting on the banks of the river, and all the smaller watercourses running into it, with this one exception: as I considered it was still desirable if possible to find an intermediate stage, I followed up the creek to the Camp without finding a drop of water in its bed, at least a distance of 15 miles. There is no help therefore but to make the long stage to the large waterhole of the new river, which in a straight line cannot be less than 15 miles; in avoiding the scrub may therefore be extended to 20. This was the longest time I have ever been absent on reconnoitre and they were becoming rather anxious, however they were with reason satisfied with the result, hoping with myself this may prove to be a river running in the so longed desired course. During the time I have been away, the Dr. has perfectly recovered and will therefore be enabled to take the long stage tomorrow: he has not yet been able to make out his Latitude.

Wed. 12: Today we were fortunate in getting in our Bullocks and Horses early; the morning as usual of late being cloudy gave us promise of a pleasant days travelling: Charlie led the way the first six miles over the plains, skirting the scrub on our right, but at this distance the whole belt of Brigalo stretched across us, and there being no opening to choose we at once entered it; in three hours we fortunately passed through it without the slightest mischance, the first instance we may record perhaps, at no time have we had so great a distance of actual thick scrub to pass through without a breaking in it, it could not have been less than 6 or 7 miles: immediately we were out of the scrub we came upon the banks of the river, above the place I had marked out for the

[Page 142]

camp, about 4 miles; we crossed the river at once and cut off the angles on the right bank, and ultimately camped much earlier than we had anticipated, in fact, Charlie had so successfully avoided both the ridges and the thicker scrub, that he had shortened the distance at least five miles less than I had calculated on. We tried our lines but were not successful in catching any fish. This river the Dr. named the Suttor, retaining still the same name for the tributary as the Suttors Creek. This gentleman gave the Expedition four Bullocks, and we all hope with the Dr. that this river, so named, will allow us to travel on its banks as long as two of the Bullocks will last us in provisions, viz. about two months, which would allow us to reach the Gulf. During the night the sky was clear and the Dr. for the first time since Fusanus Camp, was enabled to get sights and make out our Latitude to be 21-21-0. From the character of the river the Dr. intends proceeding along I without further reconnoitring, at least to try tomorrows stage.

FIRST CAMP ON SUTTORS RIVER. Lat:21-21-0.

Thurs. 13th: Today we moved a short stage of about 7 miles: when being near the ridges which Charlie & I ascended, the Dr, and I rode up while the party were looking for a camping place: while on our route we came upon an Emu with a number of young ones, all the horses that were free immediately gave chase, and the result was we killed three, a very acceptable addition to our usual larder. From the ridges the Dr. and I had a fine view over an immense extent of country, and we

both feel more strengthened in our opinions regarding the course of this river Suttor: besides this we examined the formation of the rocks and detritus of the watercourses, and found we are for the first time entering a Granitic country. Several large blocks of it were afterwards seen in the bed of the Suttor.

To make sure however of finding water tomorrow, Calvert and Brown rode down and returned in the evening & reported that the river kept still Southerly.

RUELLIA CAMP. 7 miles SSW. Lat: 21-26-0.

Fri. 14th: Today we moved down the Suttor, but instead of the 12 miles as we were prepared for, cut off so many angles that we made the distance in about 7½ in a SSW course; we camped at the end of a long waterhole: the river keeps up the appearance we first

[Page 143]

observed as regards its bed and general supply of water, but the banks and vegetation are changing and in many parts reminding us very much of the Mackenzie; the banks are now well lined with Casuarina, and where the bed is dry and sandy the Bean-like plant is frequent; the whole distance on the right bank the scrub runs parallel with the river, and in places comes very near the bank: the ridges in many places jutting out upon the river seems to turn the river off so much to the South; these ridges have the Granitic rock so near the surface, that the glaucous leaved Iron bark is more stunted than we have before observed: on one part of the right bank, about 2 miles before we camped, we passed a chain of lagoons, all dry however except one, which had the appearance of being permanent water, it was about 200 yards long, with an average breadth of about 50, and on which were a number of Ducks. The pool we are camped on is nearly half a mile in length and Ducks very numerous; Cormorants, Snake-birds and Straw necked Ibis were observed on it. Roper & Charlie reconnoitring for tomorrows stage. Last night there appeared like a change of weather, the whole night being perfectly clear and cloudless, and today we had clear weather and rather warm, but towards the close of the day the heavens again became cloudy. We tried our lines again but caught only a few Cristus. This was a species of fish we did not see at all in the Mackenzie, which again gives us hopes of this river being a northern and Western stream. Roper & Charlie returned late having ridden a long distance, which will give us a long stage for tomorrow; while out they came upon a number of natives, some of whom ran up trees and the others ran off as quickly as they possibly could. Roper very imprudently galloped after one as if he wished to run him down, when the Native turned round and appeared as if determined to make a stand, and Roper says he was just on the point of throwing his boomerang at him, he thought it time to check his horse, and it perhaps fortunate for him he did so, as he might have had the whole tribe down upon him: beyond the danger he ran of being attacked by them, it was certainly too bad to terrify or alarm the Natives more than is necessary, for as we have all along observed, the Natives are peaceable enough so long as we do not interfere with them.

GILBERTS BIRTHDAY CAMP.

Sat, 15th: WSW 17. DATURA CAMP. Today we were enabled to

[Page 144]

get away early and the day being cloudy, we travelled on 17 down the Suttor. The course about WSW. As we proceeded down the river changes considerably, becoming very much smaller and having a great number of Casuarina & the large Melaleuca with bread leaves, this latter tree has often a drooping character, hanging over the river bed very like the Willow. The whole length of the stage, water only occurred twice in the bed of the river, and these two very small pools. Vitex

brush runs parallel with the banks at an average of about a quarter of a mile back, with an occasional patch of Brigalo. Brown & I started off to explore the next stage; as I only intended finding a short stage for Sunday, as usual I did not take provisions or my gun with me: following down the banks, in two miles we came upon Ironstone ridges jutting out upon the river, and in its bed in a mile farther the river divided into three branches; I took the Northern & Western one so as to keep in our course as nearly as possible; in a mile I was surprised to find it regularly entering the scrub, and in fact soon became a regular scrub creek, and as we proceeded on the watercourse became more shallow and narrow, and divided into so many little courses, and winded and twisted about through the scrub, that it was difficult often to make out the leading one; but the Flooded Gum continuing with it was our guide; in this way I continued for five miles, when seeing an opening to the Southward, I made for it and came upon the banks of what appeared the main course, and having open flats on both banks, I chose this in preference to continuing in the scrub: up to this I had only seen one little puddle of water in the scrub; from the greenness of the banks I was now in hopes of finding water and returning to the camp, but our search was in vain, till at length night came on and I halted; as there was no water, I had the horses tied up to prevent their rambling from us, and we had the disagreeable necessity of camping at night without anything to eat or drink, or even the means of getting a fire, and without our blankets, I feared we should have a wet night, but fortunately for us such a situation we escaped with only a few drops.

Sunday 16th: As soon as it was light though we saddled our horses and just as we were starting, I heard Native Companions and the Grallina, I was now sure that water must be near, and making

[Page 145]

for the spot, we searched every hollow but only found a very small muddy pool, not at all sufficient for our wants: I then proceeded to follow the river down, and in three miles it entered the scrub and soon became as the other branch did yesterday, a mere scrub creek: continuing to follow it, I came upon an immense flat, over which the rush of water has cut out for itself innumerable little channels; in fact the whole extent of the flat for a mile in breadth on each side, bears the marks of being regularly inundated at every rush of water. Large trees were lying about in the scrub, appearing as if fairly torn up by the roots by the force of water; all now however, even the deepest pools and hollows are as dry as if water had never been left in them: I continued on however, with the hope of ultimately getting through the scrub or beyond the flat, until I came to an Ironstone ridge, this I ascended, but when on the top I was not repaid for my trouble, it was so thickly clothed in trees, I could scarcely see beyond it: as I was afraid of knocking up the horses if I pushed on farther, I now beat a retreat; by keeping a little more South, we avoided a good deal of the scrub, which now appears to keep in a belt of about a mile in breadth.

From the true watercourse, returning to the place where I heard the Native Companions in the morning, I searched the country a greater distance round, and ultimately found two fine pools of water in a creek, and within two hundred yards of where I had been searching last night: such is the chance of finding water, that when anxiously looking into every hollow, one doubtless often passes very close to a good supply without detecting it. Judging this to be from then to twelve miles, I proceeded back to camp as quickly as possible, but too late to enable our train to proceed. The Dr. was very anxious about me, he did not think I could brave 24 hours hunger in search of our greatest desideratum, water: I must confess I returned to camp very hungry and rather fatigued, my whole distance was perhaps not less than 20 miles.

Mon. 17th: Today we moved on the stage I marked out; the day cloudy and cool and pleasant travelling; we made out the distance to be 11 miles and the course about W by N.

In the afternoon the Dr. & Charlie left us to reconnoitre; this is the first time the Dr. has felt himself well enough to take this part of our duties

[Page 146]

since leaving Skull Camp. Since Brown & I were here yesterday, the Natives have been at the waterhole, and their tracks in many places were observed following our tracks, and within a hundred yards, we found one of their stores consisting principally of Bay nets with small meshes for the purpose of catching Crayfish; there were a few ornaments and other little things. The Dr. did not return.

NATIVES STORE CAMP. 11 miles W by N.

Tues. 18th: Stationary in consequence of the Drs absence. I have had so much reconnoitring to do of late that I have had very little time to attend to other matters, and today gave me an opportunity of being very busily employed in mending my clothes; this is a task which now becomes more frequent and necessary, for when first setting out we never dreamed of being longer than seven or eight months in reaching our destination, and now we have the prospect of being nearer double that time, and our constant desire is to make our small supply of clothing last us out if possible; I believe I shall be best off in this respect, but what the Dr. and his original party will do has already a matter of doubt among them; several here now have been nearly two months without a good pair of boots, and have been wearing Mocassins made of greenhide, and as regard shirts and trousers, they were in the first place badly provided even for the short time of six months; they will doubtless have to cut up their Blankets or Tarpaulins to make clothing long ere we reach our destination, and all this arises from their want of Bush experience, the Dr. prevented Roper & Calvert bringing many things they wished in his constant desire to lessen the weight and bulk of the Bullocks loads. And in doing so left many of the most useful and necessary things to give place to others, which he now sees are only a useless burden to carry. In looking at the map, we see that we have but just made fourth of the whole journey and have been nearly six months in accomplishing it; if we cannot proceed on more rapidly we have thus eighteen months more before us, no very pleasant prospect, and with only 12 head of Bullocks, which ~~will~~ last us perhaps on the average about a month each, we shall have six months without anything to fly to but our horses; that we may saved this painful necessity is heartily prayed for by us all, but at the very best we can ~~only~~ all very plainly see something like a severe struggle

[Page 147]

before us. If we could be so fortunate as to meet with a regular watercourse conducting us to the Gulf, our time and distance may be very much shortened, but in the present dry and uncertain state of the country, our safety depends entirely on the necessity of constantly reconnoitring and thus the frequent delays, which we all deplore cannot be avoided. Our expectations of meeting with the regular tropical rains led us to suppose that at about this time we should be enabled to travel on without interruption, or a chance of the want of water occurring, but in this we have been entirely disappointed; at a time and part of the country where we expected to with the greatest supply of water, we have on the contrary found the least: whether the Seasons are different or whether this is an extraordinary dry season, it is difficult to even conjecture; the weather too during the last month has been singularly cloudy, but with the exception of a few days with Thunder storms, no rain has fallen. Perhaps we may have a more desirable change with the approaching Equinox. The Dr. and Charlie returned in the evening having explored two days stages.

Wed. 19th: 13 miles in WNW course was accomplished today, and we camped at the end of a large pool of water only two miles beyond the ridge I & Brown ascended in our last reconnoitre. Charlie who led the way, escaped the greatest portion of the scrub which line the banks of the different channels of the Suttor. The pool on which we have camped is two miles long, and in some parts two hundred yards in breadth, but on both sides the scrub is very wide, varying from a half to a mile in breadth. Ducks were observed very numerous, and Pelicans, Cormorants and other acquatics, were frequently seen; from the depth and general appearance of the water, we were induced to try our lines, but were not successful in catching any fish. A party forming two on each bank went out with guns to shoot Ducks, but notwithstanding they were so numerous, only succeeded in shooting five;
Roast Duck however for supper was an agreeable change. WNW 12 miles.
BIG WATER HOLE ON THE SUTTOR CAMP. Lat: 21-37-0.

Thurs. 20th: Continued following down the Suttor, as yesterday forming many channels over a flat, but the banks and scrub changed a little, slight ridges on each side having a quartz gravel, the

[Page 148]

scrub not so dense, and in most parts so open that it might more appropriately be termed a Brigalo forest; the scaly-barked Brigalo prevailed a good deal; this is a new tree, it however was first observed on the Comet, it is not so fine a tree as the regular Rosewood, and it has a smaller leaf and a paler green in colour, it is the same form falcate. We made about 11 miles, and generally speaking, a good supply of water, more particularly the last three miles, where there had been a good deal of rain; our course W by N. This was the farthest point of the Drs reconnoitre; here he had lunched on a Bandicoot and two young ones.
BANDICOOT CAMP. W by N 11 miles. 21-32-30.

Fri. 21st: Today we moved on without a previous reconnoitre over a flat as yesterday, the first 6 miles as well watered as the last three of yesterday; occasionally the country opened on either side a little and formed fine box flats; from this the next four miles was over a dry country, with occasionally a long pool of water in the principal watercourse; most of these pools had the appearance of lasting water, and many of them had the banks thickly clothed with Polygonum, in one we saw the beautiful blue Lotus, more abundant than before observed. The bed and general character of the flat with its many channels and lagoon-like pools, reminds us very much of the Dawson. This being Good Friday, we enjoyed an extra share of Fat Cake, which with four Ducks we killed on our way, made us a much more satisfactory mid-day meal than we have for a long time been accustomed to, and as an additional treat we had our tea with sugar, which has now become a great luxury. Roper explored the river downward a few miles and reports plenty of water.
GOOD FRIDAY CAMP. 10 miles WNW. 21-31-16.

Sat. 22nd: Continuing our course down the river, we made 8 miles, the low flat country through which it runs the same general character as yesterday, but in many parts the open Box flats receding further back from the river. The detached pools however were much more frequent and of greater length, all however having their banks thickly clothed with Polygonum. A new formation of rock was observed today for the first time in the Expedition viz. , Talcchrste.

[Page 149]

having veins of quartz; this is a rock I believe is frequent in the more settled parts to the

Southward, and about the same distance from the coast. I & Charlie rode down the river for a few miles to ascertain if it still kept the same character, which it did, and as we proceeded downwards, I was glad to observe there was more grass, which for the last 3 camps has been rather indifferent. Our cattle and Horses have hitherto been so accustomed to the richest description of grass, that when we by chance come upon dry of indifferent feed, they wander and give us a good of trouble getting them in the next morning. While out I saw a number of Natives, as before they were so alarmed they immediately made off. In following the river we found it wind about considerably, its general course being very much to the Eastward: at about 4 miles from Camp I saw a clear hill to the westward; on ascending this I had a fine view of distant ranges and ridges; more in our immediate vicinity to the West, at a distance of 12 to 15 miles, was a large Range running N and S to the Northward, and Eastward all around to the Southward were high ridges which we have not before seen, the flat of the river winding about in its progress through them, and being so closely timbered, have prevented our seen anything beyond a mile distance; all the ridges and elevated parts of the country appeared open, free from scrub, and well grassed.

TALCCHISTE CAMP. 21-15-0. N by W 8 miles. (This is part of the Space travs. On 23)

Sunday 23rd: 12 miles of the river was followed down today: at about 8 miles the ridges came much nearer the watercourse and the bed in consequence became much more narrowed in its limits, but still preserving the same character of detached waterholes; the last four miles the bed was more sandy or gravelly than we have seen it since Big Water Hole Camp. There is every appearance of the late rains having reached this part, for the waterholes are in most instances filled with rain water, and the grass and herbage generally is much greener: we camped at the junction of a river with the Suttor coming down from the South East. The large leaved Melaleuca is now very abundant on the banks. Soon after we left the camp, Roper stayed behind to shoot ducks; while engaged in swimming after his game, his horse made his escape, and he thinking the creature had taken upon

[Page 150]

the tracks of our train, walked on after us in expectation of overtaking us, and just after we had camped he came in, but his horse had not been seen by any of us; he and Brown therefore had to ride back; the horse in all probability having gone back to the last camp.

Natives were seen today but they instantly disappeared into the scrub. During the day many aquatic birds were observed, particularly the common species of Ducks, White Heron – Spoon bills – several species of Cormorants – Snake Birds, &c. The Dr. and Charlie exploring the river downwards. The last three days we have had a return of the hot weather and sultry evenings, but our early starts having been more frequent with the change of weather, we have generally been enabled to come to camp by 12 o'clock, and thus we have escaped a good portion of the hottest part of the day.

EASTER CAMP 12 miles NE (For course the three days from this see 25th.)

Mon. 24th: Proceeded on 10 miles down the Suttor; during the whole distance there is an abundant supply of water, not only in the main bed of the river, but in all the little channels and chains of ponds running parallel: the country differed a good deal, being undulating open but stony ridges, many of the latter being of Granitic formation, and frequently crop out in the banks of the river; it is the kind known as Sienite, a very beautiful stone. At first our course for 7 miles continued nearly due West; the last three miles it winded about very much from NW to NE, the medium course would probably be about NW by W. No Casuarina appears on the river, but seems to be displaced by the large leaved Melaleuca which is now very frequent and of a large size, its

paper bark giving us each night a fine soft bush bed. During the last months I have been very much afflicted with Boils in different parts of the body, in fact I have not during this time been a day free from them, and during the last two days, have scarcely been able to either ride or walk from one which I have on my knee. This is a general affliction with me, which I never before had to endure. What is the cause is difficult to determine, I sometimes think it is caused from the preponderance of Animal food, but then if this was the case, why should not other of my companions be similarly attacked, who live in precisely the same way and eat precisely the same amount of food.

[Page 151]

During the night the sky became clouded and so continued during the whole night and today. No Latitude therefore could be determined. Brown in his return yesterday with Roper for the white horse, lost his knife, and he with Charlie left the camp early this morning to endeavour to find it. During todays march we saw many Native ovens, or baking places, a round hole in the ground with stones, similar to the New Zealanders; this is a habit in the Australian Native which I have never before met with. At night we were visited by a Thunder storm, which was followed by tolerably heavy rain, and which continued for most part during the night. Charlie and Brown returned without having gained their object; they stated that they not only saw Natives very numerous, but that they were regularly following our tracks, and they have in all probability picked up the knife, a great prize to them. N by W 10 miles.
SIENITE CAMP.

Tues. 25th: Today we proceeded on without previous reconnoitre; for the first 7 miles the course was nearly NW; at this distance a large sandy creek came in from the West, and the river for the next two miles went considerably to the N & E; the last mile however again brought us back to about N by W. Our medium course therefore is probably about NNW, distance for the day 10 miles. Some fine country was passed over during this days stage; the banks becoming often high with fine open forest of Blood wood and the new large leafed White Gum; in our way we had frequently to cross ridges, very stony in many parts, and when on these elevated parts, for several miles round other ridges could be seen, all very open forest and grassy. The water now becomes so general, that scarcely a hundred yards of river is without water, while all the lateral lagoons and channels are nearly equally well supplied. At the junction of the large Western creek Palms were observed, and here it would seem it forms an article of food for the Natives, for in all the larger ones, the stems only were remaining. The Dr. and Charlie are reconnoitring, that is to say they have gone out Duck shooting; on the last occasion he went out on a similar excursion the Dr. himself cannot handle a gun, in fact has no idea of shooting, and being rather near sighted, never feels any interest in trying, like all persons who do not know the use of a gun, he has always been dissatisfied with our endeavours, and has on the last two occasions taken Charlie out

[Page 152]

with him for the sole purpose of shooting ducks; such a favourable country for this kind of game, we have not before been in, and he could not therefore have chosen a more opportune time and country: Charlie, who is at all times a very uncertain shot, has however been very successful on the last two occasions; the first time having killed 8 and today 7, & the Dr. prides himself not a little on what he terms his success in catering. The small pools which abound all along the Suttor, have generally very rank vegetation around their edges, or are almost buried in Polygonum; this allows a Black fellow to creep up very close to his game, and in firing at short distances, they are certainly more successful; their peculiar mode too of creeping up to objects gives them a decided advantage over us: this is a description of game too which I never

attempted to procure, as they generally for want of a dog, require the sportsman to swim in for them, and I cannot swim, therefore it would be useless me attempting it, and so the Dr. did not treat Mr. Roper at all well respecting his gun and general perseverance in obtaining game; Roper gave up his gun to the Dr. which is now used by Charlie: two guns of the original stock have unfortunately been broken so badly they are rendered useless. While the Dr. was out this afternoon he saw Natives very numerous, in fact as we proceed downwards, they seem to increase in numbers, a sure sign of an abundant supply of water and good country. A new tree was observed today with a bright green leaf, and bears a fruit similar to the Guava. On examining specimens at camp, we find many of the ridges we have passed today are composed of Limestone.

LIMESTONE CAMP. Lat: 21-3-0

Wed. 26th: 9 miles of the Suttor followed down today; about 4 miles from the Camp we came suddenly upon a large camp of Natives, all however except two old men, immediately ran off, screaming and howling like so many Native dogs; the Dr. dismounted and approached the two old men, who stood their ground boldly, and soon gained a sufficient confidence to talk most vociferously; they seemed so much taken up with the whiteness of our skin, that their whole attention for sometime was taken up in a general examination of the Dr. ; gradually others of our party approached them, without their betraying any fear, while the general number of the Natives, and particularly

[Page 153]

the women were heard in the bush at a distance, still screaming and whining and crying in a very mournful manner; it would be curious & certainly interesting if we had any means of communication with them, but all our attempts of course is in gesticulation, in pointing to the river & requesting them to point out to us its course, whether it went to the Westward; they would immediately point in that direction, but it would be difficult to determine whether they were merely attempting to mimic us, or if they really understood the question. Phillips exchanged his Jacket for an Opossum Cloak, and the poor old fellow, when they put the Jacket on him, wished to have both cloak and jacket; the latter will doubtless prove a subject of examination and discussion among them for some time to come: we left them as we met them, friendly; that there is nothing to fear from them while we are continually moving seems evident, for on every occasion that we have approached them, they have immediately run off in the utmost alarm. The general character of the Suttor and adjoining country still the same: at about 6 miles we crossed the junction of a large creek coming in from the Westward. During our march of today, the Rifle-Bird was observed, Charlie endeavoured to shoot it, but having to cross the river, he lost too much time and the Bird escaped him. My knee is yet so bad as to render me incapable of walking, although anxious to search for Novelties, and the Suttor now becomes so interesting, that our [party] has good reasons for expecting new productions. In passing along however from day to day, I have observed only common forms. Our observations of last night show us that we have the last three days made a much more Northern course than we had supposed. In following the windings of the river, it is certainly very difficult to make out the exact course: this is from not exploring the whole of the days stage beforehand. And now since the Dr. has taken to attending to Duck shooting, the two cannot be combined without making but a very short distance : our medium course therefore from Easter Camp to Limestone Camp would be about NNW, a course which would soon bring us to the verge of Halifax Bay. The Dr. & Charlie returned with 6 Ducks and a Pelican, the first time the latter species has been shot in the Expedition. 96 miles N by W.

RIFLE BIRD CAMP. 20-53-30.

Thurs. 27th: Proceeding down the Suttor: at two miles the

[Page 154]

bed of the river became quite of a sandy character and continued so two miles farther, when all the different channels met and formed one regular bed, in which was a fine broad pool of water nearly half a mile in length, at the lower end of which a river equal in magnitude came in from SW; from this the whole bed became divided by high banks or islands, into many channels and all of a sandy character, with the many species of Leguminous and other plants so characteristic of the Isaacs and Suttor Creek: we travelled on through a regular sandstone country, with fine open forest, but very rotten ground; the first four miles was through a very broken country, all the hills and ridges stony: our course till we reached the large tributary was N, with occasional Easting and Westing, but from this for the next five miles, the river turned off a good deal to the Eastward, and our medium course for the nine miles will be about N by E. Now we are in sandstone country Casuarina reappears as soon as we approached the sandy bed of the river: with the exception of the large pool mentioned very little water was seen, and we camped at a small pool of water in a rocky part of the bed, which had evidently been supplied by the last rains. The Dr. intended killing the 5th Bullock here, but just as we were looking for a camping place, Charlie was seen riding after a young Emu; our dog being now recovered from the effects of his long stage on the Isaacs, was laid on and succeeded in catching it; this will therefore save the life of the Bullock one day longer at least. 9 miles N by E.

Junction Camp. 20-47-30.

Frid. 28th: Eight miles down the Suttor was accomplished today, and we camped in the bed of a river at a rocky place, well adapted for drying our meat quickly. During the first four miles we travelled over the most beautiful description of country; the grass most luxuriant, and the country very open and lightly timbered with stunted trees, principally of the Bloodwood kind; all the hills and ridges around very stony, but well covered with grass and well adapted for sheep; the river too well supplied with water: the last four miles was over a very broken country, and numerous creeks came in from the Westward & Southward: before us is a large domed mountain standing out in an isolated manner from a low ridge, close under the foot of this, the river runs on its West side, and within a mile of it is our present Camp: during the last four miles there was not only an abundant supply

[Page 155]

of water, very large broad and long pools, and the whole bed of the river very much increased in breadth, in many places nearly a quarter of a mile from bank to bank, its bed rocky and sandy. A most interesting circumstance of today stage was at a Natives camp portions of the seed vessel of the Pandanus were observed; this was striking to the Dr. & myself, the only persons in the party who has seen the plant, that at first our impression was that we must be very near the coast, but well considering the stages we have daily made during the last month, we concluded that it was scarcely possible that we can be so near as when the last longitude was determined. The seeds therefore must have been brought thus far inland by some Natives, who may have been visiting the coast tribes, or vice versa. The rock on which we have camped is a very fine grained and nearly black conglomerate sandstone; at first sight it appears very like Basalt, but it wants the column form of the latter, this lying in inclined strata. The last of our fourth Bullock was consumed today, a great portion of which was fat, thus satisfactorily proving to us that our experiment of drying both fat and lean was successful its keeping to the last, nearly six weeks, however we are not likely to have such another during the remainder of the expedition. A specimen of *Bettongia rufescens*

was killed today by our only remaining dog, and yesterday the *Ornithogalea fraenatus* was observed, thus two species have continued with us more or less during the whole expedition. In the evening we killed our fifth Bullock.

8 miles NNE. SNOWBALLS LAST. LAT: 20-41-30.

Sat. 29th: Cutting up and drying the Bullock. Instead of sticks we have this time tried our drying process on the rock, and it promises to dry even better than formerly. In the evening we heard the Natives screaming; Charlie immediately rode out to the horses and found them very much alarmed and galloping about. The Natives however retired to their camp in the immediate vicinity. Charlie thinks them the same as we last saw and parleyed with.

Sunday 30th: Greasing Saddles, Straps, Boots, &c, The system of drying on the rock does not answer so well as our former mode on sticks,. However our meat with constant attention has been well pres-

[Page 156]

erved. The day was cloudy throughout and thus prevented the Dr. obtaining sights for his Longitude.

Mon. 31st: The day beautifully clear and the Dr. was enabled to take Lunar observations, the result of which places us more West than any of had anticipated, being 146-0-0, however the Dr. intends remaining here tomorrow to take a further set of sights and if the two approximate at all near, it will be very satisfactory.

Tues. April 1: Lunar observations today were so near those of yesterday, that today's sights make us 145-58-0. Thus there is now a chance of our being on a Northern stream; still we are not yet past Halifax Bay, which might probably after all receive the Suttor. Calvert, John & Brown were sent back to the ridges to collect *margerum*, a small herb which grows very abundantly on sandy soil on ridges or elevated flats; although we met with it very soon after setting out on the expedition and have at all times, when in favourable spots, seen it most abundant; it is only lately that we have discovered its excellent qualities, independent of its delicious fragrance, it bears a very beautiful flower, and is an excellent stomachic, since we have no longer any spices left, it forms an excellent addition and substitute to our soup; it is also a favourite in Tea, in fact alone it forms a very agreeable beverage. While out they came upon a grove of *Pandanus* and a new Proteaceous plant. The former seed is so remarkable in being so far inland that the Dr. rode off to visit it, thinking it might prove a different species, however it turned out to be the same as that on the coast, but this not so fine plant. Charlie in searching for the horses went out to the North and East 7 or 8 miles, and reports a large river coming down from the NW and receiving the Suttor. However it is difficult to understand all Charlie says, and we must wait till we ourselves see it before we determine. The mountain close to us at about 2½ miles is named after Mr. McConnell. Long: 145-58-6.

Wed. 2nd: Today we broke up our long camp: as the river banks are very much broken into ravines and gullies, by Charlie's advice, we went to the East of Mt. McConnell, but we did not gain

[Page 156a: Note: The first time the word Sienite occurs in the diary (p. 151 of copy) it spelt with an "e", but after that "o" is used thus – Sionite.]

[Page 157]

very much by this route for we not only made a much longer distance, but had to cross a constant succession of sharp stony ridges; we kept close under the foot of the mountain and was enabled to procure specimens of its formation, which is principally Sionite, however it has a kind of Domite which appears to have been exposed to a later igneous action. After getting fairly from the mountain we were enabled to steer a somewhat direct course a little W of N, over a tolerably open country of very small dwarf timber, and we soon came upon the large river Charlie saw, and which receives the Suttor about five miles from our last camp and about North. At this junction we camped. Thus we have the last of the Suttor, which has conducted us through a great extent of country, and on a very good course; it has been the best watered river we have traced down, and I has conducted us 183 miles, a greater distance than any watercourse has hitherto done; all our hopes however of it being a Northern, or even a tributary to one, are now blighted, as the new river, where we are camped, runs nearly N & S, and Charlie has been down about five miles, and from a mountain which he pointed out, we find it runs to the S & Eastward. But of all the rivers we have yet seen this exceeds them all in breadth, at the junction of the Suttor it is very nearly half a mile in breadth. We camped in the middle of the bed and looking up North, the whole expanse of the river was so clear, that at a distance there was almost an unbroken horizon, but the greatest novelty and important character connected with the Burdekin is that it presents a running stream, not the whole extent of the bed certainly, but in the lower parts there is a regular stream running at about two miles an hour, of about 20 yards breadth. Just where we are camped it rushes over a course of stony gravel, which produced to us a delightful sound, and which has suggested to the Dr. the poetical name of the Camp. The banks are all clothed in the large leaved Tea-tree, and Fig and other Coast plants are in abundance; in different parts of the sandy bed are groves of Tea-tree, which divides the river into many channels; in one of these groves I picked up two Gourds as fallen from the tree, so that we may sooner or later expect to see this plant growing, as we are to follow up the stream. New fish were observed in the shallow running water, but we could not succeed in catching any. 6 miles N.

CAMP OF THE MURMURING WATERS. Lat: 20-37-0.

[Page 158]

Thurs. 3rd: Today we commenced descending the Burdekin, but made only a short stage of about two miles of very difficult and annoying travelling: from our camp commences a number of bare rocky Peaks, running parallel with the river on each side, and from which runs innumerable deep cuts, to avoid or cross these was very laborious and tedious progress. Almost the whole of the sides of these Peaks and ridges are very stony; thinking we could in a great measure avoid this, we descended to the bed of the river, till at length the water became in general more frequent and of greater depth, and wishing to save our packs as much as possible we again climbed the banks, but had not proceeded a mile ;when we were again fairly stopped by a peak, which rose up from the banks of the river, having all round its sides deep precipitous ravines to cross, which was impossible. The Dr. rather than turn back, immediately plunged into the stream, the water being remarkably clear and seeing the gravelly bottom so distinctly, he was deceived in the depth of water, but he had got so far in we had no alternative but push across, and Bullocks and Horses had to fairly swim about 8 to 10 yards. Some of our Bullocks swam light, others very deep and many of our packs were regularly soaked, but fortunately everything of any consequence escaped, they having been top loads. It is the first time I ever was on a horse swimming, and I must confess I felt rather uneasy before plunging in, not knowing if my horse could be depended on, however the result proved to me I have nothing to fear, as my horse not only swam very well but very light, and I only received a little wetting on the legs. Crossing to the left bank we endeavoured to follow

close on the river; but again met with rocky cuts; going a little back from the river, we found better travelling by heading the gullies, but all very stony; at length we camped after one of the most remarkable and various days travelling we have yet had. The river the whole distance preserved about an average breadth of little more than a quarter of a mile, but the bed very rocky, and in one place a beautiful cascade was passed, the rock principally Granite and Porphyry. During the days route I & Murphy ascended a remarkable Peak on the right bank from which we had a most extensive view of a very mountainous country, extending from N to SE; to the N & Westward appeared the valley of the Burdekin. The rock composing

[Page 159]

this Peak the Dr. could not determine satisfactorily; at first sight it appears like Quartzite, but he thinks it some other formation which has been changed by fire; it is Thermantite, that is a Felspartic rock which has been Porcelainised; in it are grains of quartz. When we had descended the Mountain and while endeavouring to find the tracks of our train we came upon a number of Natives, as before they immediately ran off in the greatest alarm. Along the river bank is a very curious description of Fig, the fruit growing in bunches from the bowl of the tree, many of these are ripe and as large as a Turkish Fig and of a very agreeable flavour. I tried with my line and caught a new fish, apparently Gypraena or Carp form, it is small being about four inches in length only; it is a very beautiful species.

See description. Lat: 20-31-0. 8 miles N by W.

SECOND CAMP.

Fri. 4th: Pursuing our way up the left bank of the Burdekin: for the first miles it was most horrible travelling over a very broken country, a constant succession of Peaks or conical hills, many of them when near appearing in the most grotesque forms, large boulders of Granitic rock appearing as if fairly piled up by Art, while our progress between them was as rugged as can well be conceived: after the first mile we got into more clear and open country, but still undulating, and much better travelling ground. The general appearance of the country and forest as yesterday, having remarkably small timber consisting mainly of Bloodwood and Iron bark with a few Box, all however stunted, scarcely a tree could be seen that would measure a foot in diameter. We made 9 miles, course N 35 W, and our camp was near a fine range of mountains running apparently nearly E 7 W. The river generally presents the same appearance as yesterday, preserving the same average breadth, and having large Tea-trees, but if anything more water, and large pieces of rock and boulders of Sionite in many places running across the bed, through which the water gushes with a noise resembling waterfalls, it is certainly a pleasing sound to us: as the banks of the river are now becoming very high, to camp there would be too far from the water, and we therefore descended to the bed on the gravel close beside the running stream, we camped beneath the shade of the large

[Page 160]

Tea-tree. At night we had rain from a passing thunder Storm.

N 35 W ?. 9 miles. NATIVE DOG CAMP. 20-24-0.

Sat. 5th: Crossing the stream at the camp we travelled along the right bank, and for the first five miles had very tolerable travelling, having however many gullies to cross and many ravines to head: the river kept very nearly West and had very few turns, on the left bank the range of fine mountains kept on in a parallel line with the river, while on the right bank, after five miles commenced a number of rugged peaks and round topped hills, many of them approaching the

river so closely, that we again had the most dreadful rocky sides of hills over which we had the greatest difficulty to induce our Bullocks to face, and it was not eventually done without a great deal of whipping and beating: the morning too was so exceedingly hot, that our Bullocks became fagged and at length became so unmanageable, that they were constantly rushing either into the stream, or among the lower branches of the groves of Tea-tree, and for the last four miles we had a constant succession of loads being torn off. We made about a W by North course on the whole, the last mile however the river turned off more to the NW; during the days progress we passed many groves of Pandanus. The river bed if anything, much more rocky than we have seen in any previous days progress, in fact we passed many waterfalls, and our camp was in a grove of small Casuarina close to a rocky shallow part of the stream, the noise occasioned by the rushing of the water resembling the sea beach, when heard at a short distance. During the afternoon we were visited by a tolerably heavy shower of rain. Thunder and lighting to the SE during the night. W by N 8 miles. Oak-tree Thicket.

Sunday 6th: Still pursuing our course up the Burdekin: the day was cloudy, and we were enabled to proceed with better travelling country than yesterday by keeping a little back from the river, still we had the same description of stony hills and gullies to cross; for about a mile we traversed the dry part of the bed of the river to avoid a rocky ridge of hills about a mile from the camp: notwithstanding the day was cool, our Bullocks felt the effects of yesterday's exertions and were fagged long before we came to camp,

[Page 161]

and we only accomplished 8 miles. The whole country travelled over today the Dr. says resembles New England, excepting only that it wants the narrow leaved Iron bark and Peppermint trees; as before observed several large creeks came in on the right bank; in crossing many of the ridges we occasionally were enabled to see a long distance before us, to the northward are Ranges and Mountains apparently without end; during our days route, we had a fine chain of mountains on the opposite side of the river running nearly N & South parallel with the stream. Nothing new has yet been observed in the bird way, the only point of interest was a Bower-birds mound of shells and seeds with its bower, the latter more massive in its structure than I have before observed of the Chlamydera maculata, if it is this species? The common Aquatic birds common to the inland parts are on the Burdekin particularly abundant, the spur-winged Plover, a species we have not seen for a considerable distance of our journey, is here again tolerably abundant. The night set in very cloudy and rained at intervals throughout. 8 miles NW.

OAK-TREE CAMP.

Mon. 7th: The day commenced with a cloudy sky and light showers, which rendered our days travelling much more easy and comfortable, the whole days stage through a beautifully undulating country, very lightly timbered and with luxuriant grass: at four miles we crossed a creek, and at seven miles a second, very large with high banks, both running in from the SW, and about half a mile before coming to camp, a creek as large as the Suttor was seen on the opposite side or left bank coming down from the ranges to the Northward. The whole day continued cloudy with intervals of light showers; the river still preserved its original character of broad bed and fine clear streams of water running rapidly down its several channels, and here and there large blocks of Sionite sticking up from the middle of the bed; the banks however are higher and less clothed with the Fig-tree and creepers than at first met with. Heavy rains with thunder set in at sunset and continued for about three hours. 10 miles WNW.

Tues. 8th: The first two miles the Burdekin ran off to the SW, when it turned with a sudden elbow to the Northward and Westward; at the angle a large creek came in from the Southward, but ran for half a mile

[Page 162]

parallel with the river about NW, both creeks were densely clothed on each bank with rank vegetation, and much larger trees than we have before observed on this river; on the opposite side or left bank, a little above the junction of the last creek, a creek came in from the ridges to the Northward & Eastward. We camped at about 9 miles, having the whole distance the same character of country as traversed yesterday, but keeping nearer the river we had more gullies and cuts to cross. The water in the river is now changed from the pure clear stream to a thick yellowish colour from the fresh running down after the last rains, which appear to have been more frequent as we advance up the stream. To the north from our camp, at a distance of five miles, commences a range of rugged mountains stretching apparently onwards to the Westward. Large fig-trees heavily laden with fruit.

WNW 9 miles. FIG TREE CAMP. 20-9-0.

Wed. 9th: At two and half miles the Burdekin turned off to the South and continued for about a mile, when it again with a sudden bend turned back again to the NW. At five miles a large creek came in from the SW and at nine miles a second with very deep cut banks, having Casuarina on each side and a rocky bed; this also came in from about WSW. On the whole we made a very good course for the day, about W by N 10 miles. The whole days course over a continuation of yesterdays fine country; the river is somewhat narrowed, and the banks on either side are more sloping and not quite so high: the range which was opposite our last camp was fairly passed today, it runs nearly N & South from our present camp, its Northern end bears about NW by N. One part of it juts out very much to the Westward and is not more than a mile from the banks of the river. We have today had a cloudless sky and the weather very fine but hot. Camp surrounded by little hillocks of Porphyry. W by N 10 miles. PORPHYRY CAMP. 20-8-30.

Thurs. 10th: At one mile we crossed the stream of a considerable watercourse from the S and Westward; it bore the marks of having recently had a considerable body of water rushing down it; at the time we crossed it, it was only a narrow stream of

[Page 163]

clear water on one side of the bed; its breadth was about 80 yards and well clothed with Casuarina, but no Melaleuca; the banks from 40 to 50 feet in height and rather steep; fine land and open country on each side as we have on the Burdekin; at five miles we crossed a creek with a sandy bed, and swamp Oak banks, coming in from the N & Westward. Our course during the day rather devious at first till we crossed the tributary river; the Burdekin ran nearly West from the river, it suddenly turned round to the North, and even occasionally Easting for about five miles, when it again came back to the North West, and continued till we camped. The days distance about 10 miles and the medium course probably about N by W. During the day I remarked the Mycteria and the two species of Ibis. Our camp today was on a bank overhanging a gully with two small waterholes, about two hundred yards from the river, this however afterwards proved to be a small annabranh.

N by W 10 miles. ANNABRANCH CAMP. 20-0-30.

Fri. 11th: The river Burdekin ran off a little Southerly at first for about two miles, but again turned

back to the N & Westward; at five miles a large Casuarina creek came in from the SW, it had apparently been very lately supplied with a fresh of rain water, and was still running slowly in one part of the bed, which was very rocky; at eight miles we crossed a second creek also coming in from the SW. At three miles from Camp on the left bank a large river came from the Northward and had a dry sandy bed. Our days stage again over very fine country, and an improvement in timber, in many parts regular flats receded back from the river bank; at five miles a Vitex brush (very thin however) ran along parallel with the river for about four miles, and the Box and Narrow leaved Iron bark become very frequent, and tolerably fine trees, while the grass was of the finest description, perhaps no part in Australia could exceed it in number of varieties. The Oreica gutturalis – Microeca macroptera – Platycercus paliceps - Nymphicus Nov-Holl. - the two species of Tropicorhynchus – Cracticus nigrogalaris – Cincloramphus (leper) – Ptilotis fusca - Plitotis penicillata - Rhipidura motacilloides – and other forms still accompany us as abundantly as first observed at the first part of the expedition; the Milvus isurus has now fairly taken the place of the M. affinis. Our present camp is

[Page 164]

beneath the shade of the fine eucalyptus first observed on our march from Bitter Tea Camp. Surrounded by rocky ridges of Pegmatite that is Felspar & Quartz. The trees again on the rocky ground have become stunted; on the opposite side of the river rises from the bank an elevated stony ridge, very rocky and having very little vegetation on its sides or top. The river does not yet at all change preserving the same average breadth, the same rocky bed with intervals of gravel or sand, and its sides with thick Fig tree brush and rank blady grass, the water still running in a clear and beautiful stream. I have not observed any of the Hirundines since Gilbert's Birthday Camp. It is worthy of remark, that since leaving Smooth Tailed Wallaby Camp we have not seen Milvus affinis - Milvus isurus since then having taken its place; Malurus Lambertii as yet has not been observed on the Burdekin.

The hill on the opposite side of the river from our camp and the ridges on the right bank around us is Pegmatite formation. WNW ? 12 miles. NEW GUM CAMP. 19-58-0.

Sat. 12th: For the first time we had the most horrible travelling over stony ridges, when we crossed a large creek coming in from the S & Westward, having steep banks and sandy bed, the bank thickly clothed with Casuarina, a few Tea-trees and Flooded Gum. Very soon after crossing this creek, we again came upon stony ridges, but to our surprise of Whinstone formation or Phonolite: this rock continued for about two miles in an uninterrupted ridge parallel with the river and the creek we crossed when we again came upon fine flats, and the creek turned off to the Southward; at 8 miles we again crossed another fine creek with Casuarina banks and sandy bed, coming in from the S & Westward; soon after crossing over this and travelling over a very fine country, we came upon Limestone, and not half a mile distant from this again upon Granite, and camped upon a ridge of Whinstone on the right bank of the river, while singularly enough directly opposite on the left bank was Limestone in irregular strata forming almost cliffs; while in the bed of the river between the two was Sionite. Here the river was very much narrowed between two rocky banks, but having a great depth of water, extending several hundred yards in length; much finer timber was remarked during the stage, but still nothing very large, consisting principally of narrow-leaved Iron bark – Box – New gum, &c. It is sin-

[Page 165]

gular too how intimate is the connection of certain characters of vegetation with the geological formation of the country; during the whole time and distance of the Whinstone ridges, the Brigalo

scrub again made its appearance, and as soon as we again emerged upon the Granite soil it left us. The river today turned about a good deal, sometimes going for a mile to the Westward, then again turning suddenly up to the Northward, then back again to the Westward, but I believe our medium course may be taken at about NW by W.

Night cloudy. 10 miles. NW by W. THREE ROCK CAMP.

Sunday 13th: A further distance of nine miles up the Burdekin was accomplished today; the first five miles between the river and the last creek we crossed yesterday, which for this distance ran parallel with the river in about a NW course, and to about half to a mile back: our course lay for the most part between the creek and a narrow strip of Whinstone, which sometimes cross us, and was horrible travelling for both Horses & Bullocks, when at five miles we crossed it and travelled along the bank of the Burdekin, which was tolerably good for about two miles, when we had again to cross the bare Whinstone rock and cross a very deep creek with high reedy banks and Casuarina; from this we again had tolerably good travelling around from between the river and wall of Basaltic lava, which ran along parallel with the river not more than 300 yards back. Today for the first time I observed Tadorna radjah and I observed a pair of Osperys in a tree with a large nest, which from the actions of the two birds, I concluded contained young birds; it is certainly very remarkable that this a Coast bird should choose a spot so far inland for the purpose of incubation. The Ichthyaetus leucogaster was also seen, the latter and the Tadorna were afterwards shot. I observed all the species of common Duck today, which have been killed from time to time from the first setting out of the Expedition. A species of Wallaby with which I am not acquainted was seen, as also a very black variety of a Brush Kangaroo; the Bettongia rufescens and the Ornithogales froenatus are still seen: about a mile down the river from our camp is a sugar loaf hill bearing from Camp about East by North; this was the furthest West any hills or high land could be seen from the hills near Porphyry Camp, and had in consequence received the name of West Hill; on its western

[Page 166]

side comes in a large creek from the Northward well supplied with water; several species of birds with which I am not acquainted made their appearance, but during the afternoon I was suffering from a violent pain in the stomach, caused I think from eating too many figs which are now everywhere abundant, hanging from the boles of large trees in bunches like grapes. WEST HILL CAMP. 19-49-30. First Tandorna radjah.

Mon. 14th: Just before leaving camp, I observed the Collocalia ariel hawking above us in company with the Artamus minor. We travelled on ten miles up the Burdekin, our medium course about NW by W; at first the river went on for two miles a little south of West, from this it afterwards kept NW, W & WNW until the last two miles, when it turned up rather more northerly; the general features of the river does not yet change, if anything the bed is more open and clear of banks; during the whole stage we had the ridge of Basaltic formation running parallel with the river, and had occasionally to cross it; with the exception of this horrible rocky ridge, this country generally is good, fine open flats, clear forest and a great improvement in the size of the trees, which consist principally of Bloodwood – Box – Iron bark and Flooded Gum, with occasionally a few small trees of the New Gum. About five miles we crossed a narrow creek coming in from the S & W. In a ramble with my gun I shot a new bird assimilating to Petroica and Eopsaltria in its actions, erecting its tail like Petroica but in its note resembling the Eopsaltria, like the latter too it is more retired in its habits than the true Robins; this new species inhabits the dense jungle like vegetation beneath the shade of the Fig tree on the banks of the Burdekin. I succeeded in shooting two

specimens, but unfortunately both so mutilated that I prefer waiting till I get other specimens before describing it. 10 miles NW by W. 19-45-0.

FIRST NEW EOPSALTRIA.

Tues. 15th: Nine miles of the river today keeping between the ridge of Basalt and the banks of the river; in one part it came so much upon the river and presented such a steep wall, that we preferred taking the bed of the river for half a mile; when we had descended to the river we saw Sandstone cropping out beneath the Whinstone, and in the river a broad belt of Sandstone extended. Our

[Page 167]

course today was not so favourable, the river taking a bend to the Northward after five miles; our medium course probably about NW by N; the river is now somewhat narrowed, its average breadth for the day probably about 500 yards, and the breadth of the running stream about 50 yards. Several low sugar loaf hills were passed on the opposite side of the river. In a ramble with my gun I shot either a new *Ptilotis* or the *P. flava*, a species killed by Mr. Byrne on the North Coast. I also killed *Sittella leucoptera*, a Port Essington species, and *Zosterops dorsalis*, a Southern species; while out I saw Bowers of the Chlamydera and from the general structure of which I am almost sure we have here a change of species, it being Chlamydera nuchalis, while in the scrub of the Isaacs we saw Bowers of *C. maculata*. 9 miles NW by N. 19-11-0. RED ROCK CAMP. First yellow Ptilotis.

Wed. 16th. The river during our whole days stage of nine miles kept in nearly a North course, varying very slightly occasionally to the East & West; at three miles we crossed a large creek coming in from NW; it had deep banks with thickets of *Casuarina* and high reeds; the bed of it was at least 50 yards wide; from this creek the ridge of Whinstone kept on its Western course, and from the river were fine open flats extending a considerable distance back, and for a change, we had thus a whole days fine travelling: at about seven miles I ascended a hill and saw to the Northward & Westward fine ranges; the day however was very hazy and cloudy and I could not see distant objects very clearly, but the range to the Westward did not appear to be more than fifteen miles distant: a valley as if of the Burdekin seemed to turn off to the Westward of the Northern range, and from which many streams of smoke, as if from numerous fires of the Natives would seem to intimate the probability of our soon arriving again to a populated part; hitherto, with but one exception, we have not met with Natives on the Burdekin, and very few recent traces, perhaps it may in some measure be accounted for from the openness of the country and the very small trees not being favourable to them for hunting, and in giving a supply of Opossums, Honey &c. A fish very like the Perch of the Namoi was caught from the stream of the Burdekin, and small species of Carp like fish having several vertical stripes on the body. I remarked today the reappearance

[Page 168]

of the *Collocalia arborea* and *Artamus cinereus*. During the days stage we passed two hills of Limestone having numerous fossil remains particularly of *Madripox* & *Carrolines* &c. During the afternoon, while out shooing, I observed several species which I had supposed had left us; the following species may be enumerated *Ptilotis sonorus* – *Ptilotis fusca* – *Ptilotis pencillatus* – *Tropidorhynchus corniculatus* – *Melithreptus* – *Geophaps scripta* – *Haliaster sphenurus* – *Milvus isurus* – *Athene boobook* – *Dacelo Leachii* – *Dicrusus bracteatus* – *Colluricincla cinerea* – *Pachycephala pectoralis* – *Artamus cinerea* – *Artamus minor* – *Cracticus nigrogularis* – *Gralliina Australis* – *Campephaga numeralis* – *Graucalus melanops* – *Malurus sericornis* – *Cincloramphus*

cantatorus – Petroica bicolor – Zosterops dorsalis – Gerygone brvcirostris – Gerygone albugularis – Rhipidura albiceps – Seisura volitans – Rhipidura motacilloides – Myiagra plumbea – Microeca macroptera – Pardalotus melanocephalus – Dicaeum hirundinaceum – Estrela annulosa – Estrela phaeton – Climecteris ...? – Calyptorhynchus ...? – Platycereus Paliceps – Trichoglossus Swainsonii – Nymphicus Nov-Holl. While out I fortunately succeeded in shooting a second example of the yellow Ptilotis; I remarked it utters a loud and clear whistle like note, but its more common note is a burring sort of cry very similar to Megalurus: during the whole time we have been on the Burdekin I have daily observed the Maluri, but as yet have not seen a male bird in full colour, but I believe the species to be Melanocephalus. Large creek about a mile down from camp, with water running into the Burdekin, coming in from N & E. N 9 miles. 19-31-30. (Long: 143 – 44 – 0. Error.) See 24th.

FRETTED SANDSTONE CAMP.

Thurs. 17th: Travelled over the same general style of country as yesterday: the river however was much more zigzag in its course than usual, although still preserving its same average breadth of bed and same stream of water: at five miles we crossed a considerable creek coming in from NW into a bend of the river, where it turned off to the Northward. Both sides of the river during the whole days stage very open and having fine trees of Box – Iron bark – Flooded Gum & Bloodwood. Lunar observations taken yesterday and worked today place us at 143 – 44 – 0 of Longitude, thus giving us rather more than

[Page 169]

a mile a day more than we had allowed for each stage on the Burdekin.
NW by N 12 miles.

Frid. 18th: Ten miles up the Burdekin was today's stage. At first the mile we came upon a large annabranche of the river, on the banks of which we kept till we came upon the main river, a distance of about a mile, thus for the first mile the river took up a Northern course, then turned off a good deal east, till the outbreak of the annabranche, when it again took to the westward, from this to about three miles when it was met by the range I saw two days back: in making its way through the range, the river became narrowed to about 200 yards in width and very devious, but on the whole about North. From four to five miles in the mountains were travelled over on the immediate banks of the river, which now became very much broken by ravines and gullies, running down from the mountains which here run parallel with the river, while previous to this, we travelled over a large extent of rich grassy flats, receding a considerable distance back from the rivers banks. Several large creeks or branches from the opposite side were seen. While travelling today I observed the Elanus which I first killed on Darling Downs; I succeeded in killing another of the new Eopsaltria; some Maluri in colour were observed and appear to be either the Port Essington species or Melanocephala. N by W 10 miles. 19-18-0.

Sat. 19th: For the first two miles we had very bad travelling ground; to avoid the steep rocky banks of the river, we had recourse to the sides of the hills, and in consequence had very bad gullies to cross and stony ridges to climb: after this distance was accomplished, the banks of the river spread out into extensive flats, and we now continued on very smoothly; at about five miles we crossed a considerable creek coming from the South & West, having pools of water, but not running: about a mile beyond this when travelling along a low flat back from the river, we saw smoke from a very recent fire, and as we approached it saw it was grass burning; the Crows and Milvus isurus were here collected in great numbers attacking Lizards and other animals as they were driven out of

their covers by the devouring element; the Kites in particular were soaring and skimming just about the grass, and every now and then darting down, which

[Page 170]

strongly reminded me of the Petrel family as seen from a ships deck. Just as we were passing the end of the smoke a single Native was seen, but as soon as Brown attempted to approach him, he as usual took to the best use of his heels. In travelling along today I observed Oreica and Myrafra. At eight miles, the Burdekin divides into two distinct branches, both of nearly equal magnitude, one taking a Northern and the other a Westerly course, the latter was of course followed by us; both branches have running streams, yet the western does not shew a diminished supply of water: our medium course about N 50 West, 11 miles, in a straight line perhaps not more than 8; the latter part of this stage since the division of the river has been more undulating; some of the ridges and hills have sandstone with Basaltic or Phonolite summits. The rock on the immediate bank of the river is Porphyry. Today I obtained specimens of the new Robin and Honeysucker and a specimen of Monarcha. Another feature in the country are the number of turret formed Anthills; the first were observed on our march from Three Rock Camp. They are now becoming more frequent on the flats, however none of them yet assume the gigantic proportions of those formerly observed by me at Port Essington; the highest we have yet seen would certainly be rather under five feet. Numerous new fruits are now almost daily discovered, but very few of them at all suited to our palates; one tree however was found at this camp, bearing a white berry very like the common Mistletoe of England, it contained a glutinous thick juice resembling dissolved Gum: various kinds of Cucumber forms of plants have within the last few days been found, but none of them eatable, all being so exceedingly bitter that even that handling only leaves its flavour on the fingers, and if one thing is afterwards eaten from the hand, the taste is transferred to the mouth: one of these is in appearance a most tempting and beautiful fruit to the eye, being about the size of a large orange and of similar form, the colour bright Red, the tree is a creeper among the Fig trees and the fruit hangs gracefully down, it is thus ornamental if not useful; the birds however appear to eat the seeds; when cut open it very much resembles a Pumpkin in colour, fleshy appearance and smell: the Figs of various kinds still abundant and which offers a great attraction to Parrots, Cockatoos and other fruit eating birds. N 50 W.

MISTLETOE TREE CAMP. 11 miles.

[Page 171]

Sunday 20th: Today was a regular mountain march; the ridges & Hills so constantly jutting out upon the river gave us a good deal of up and down hill work, they were all stony or very rugged and our Bullock & Horses were very tender in the feet: where the ridges receded a little from the river there were tolerable open flats, having fine timber of Box & Iron-bark, and well covered with fine grass: the river winding its way clear of so many hills was of course very devious in its course during the whole days route, but on the whole kept a good westerly course; our medium course being N 80 W, about 8 miles direct, for the day fully ten miles. Another excellent fruit was found today, a small spinous shrub having black berries about the size of large peas, it is very sweet and pleasant; the Dr. found the first of it on the Gwdyer and at the time considered it the sweetest fruit he had found in Australia. A Hill nearly overhanging our camp is composed of Quartz Porphyry.

10 miles 8 W by N. ASHTREE CAMP. 19-9-30.

Mon. 21st: Today's whole stage a rapid succession of Hills & dales. We appear to be getting near the source of the Burdekin, the river becoming more narrowed and rocky; during the day's stage we passed over Talcchist Porphyry, Quartz Porphyry – Quartzite, Claychist &c.

The course of the river today was about South West, and from the many conspicuous land marks we have passed, we cannot have made less than 9 miles in a straight line; very good work when we consider the rocky gullies and Hills we have had to climb over; the last two days travelling has shown us how deceptive the probable course of a river is in a mountainous country, when on some of the elevated Hills which lay near our track we could frequently see a great distance around us, and following up the river with valleys, conjectured one to the other the valley we should have to follow, but in almost every instance we were very far out; the river frequently following round a mountain, seemed as if it was going direct to the middle of a range, but as we progressed we invariably found it turned off the the Southward & Westward by bluff Ridges or Sugarloaf Hills. Today particularly looking from the hill at our last camp, any one would have supposed from the general features of the valley, that the regular fall of the water was from the long range to the

[Page 172]

Northward, but today we find it going fairly to the South & West of it; there is however, another range to the Southward & Westward, probably the Burdekin takes its head from it.

Today I observed Donacola & Megalarus, species which I have not observed with us for some time. I shot Ptilotis flavigula, & the common Rhipidura albiscapa, the Aegialitis nigrifrons is still common. 10 miles, 9 S West 19-13-0 BIG HILL CAMP.

Tues. 22nd: At one mile we crossed the Burdekin at the junction of a creek coming in from the S & Westward; continuing on the left bank for four miles over fine flats we arrived at a division of the river, one coming from the SW, the other continuing nearly west; the latter we followed for about two miles, when we crossed it at the junction of a Casuarina Creek coming in from the Northward; we travelled over a fine flat for about three miles, when we camped on the right bank. This branch, if it be the principal one, is certainly changed in appearance, being very much choked in every part of its bed with Casuarina, Tea tree, &c. &c. , while the Southerly branch preserved the same open character as we have observed for the last four or five stages. Mountains & ranges still surround us on every side, but the river so far from appearing as if near its source, now it has reached something like open country, is nearly equal in magnitude to that nearly a hundred miles lower down. The Dr. & Charlie reconnoitred for the purpose of ascertaining the course of the Southern branch, but it proved to be a tributary, if anything even larger than the part of the Burdekin we are now upon; when the Dr. came upon it, it was not a running stream but a chain of fine detached waterholes, and in general features closely resembled the Suttor; it continued in a Westerly course. West 10 miles. 19-12-0.

BLUE MOUNTAIN BIRD CAMP.

Wed. 23rd. April: The river for the first three miles kept a tolerably even westerly course, but from this turned occasionally North, then NW and the last mile NE: at four miles a high ridge on the opposite side bore about NE, distant about three miles; half a mile beyond on the right bank, a round topped hill SW, when at four miles the Big Hill bore nearly due East; a tolerably large creek came in here from the South, and about two miles farther a second from the S and Westward, running however for nearly

[Page 173]

a mile parallel with the river: at about six miles we came upon a chain of fine lagoons with the Blue

Lotus growing in fine perfection; here the Natives had been very lately, the grass was even burning as we passed; in the burnt parts several flocks of a species of Pigeon constantly rose, but generally was so shy I could not get near enough to make out the species, and thought it a new bird; I chased them for some time without success when, thinking I should have a better chance in the evening, travelled on with the intention of returning: about half a mile beyond, we crossed a third creek coming down from a low range of round topped hills to the NW, about three miles distant, the river now running about NE; at two miles from this we camped in the evening. I & Charlie returned in pursuit of the Pigeons; after several ineffectual shots we at length succeeded in procuring one, and I was greatly disappointed on finding it to be Peristera histrionica; it is a beautiful species certainly, and I had seen it before at the Namoi plains, but here it appears to be much darker, and was not at all shy like this, however it was always on the ground, and when started always kept the character of a close flock. During the whole morning I was surprised to witness the immense flocks of Artamus cinereus soaring in the air and uttering the impatient cry, so common with regular migratory birds when collecting just previous to taking their long flight, but the most singular circumstance was others of the same genus were occasionally seen mixing with them, I several times made out very distinctly the dark bodies of A. superciliosus and minor, there were certainly very few of the latter, the flocks may therefore be said as being that of A. cinereus: it will be interesting to observe which direction this species will now be wanting at the time of year now commencing, for that it was a migratory movement I feel satisfied, and as I did not on my visiting Port Essington observe this species at all, but afterwards killed at Timor, it may prove to be a migratory bird from one island to the other. The whole days stage over fine flat and open country.

10 miles. NNW 9 miles. PERISTERA CAMP. 19-4-30. First Peristera histrionica.

Thurs. 24th: Today's stage on the Burdekin has been a very

[Page 174]

winding one; at first four miles NW. two miles North, two miles NE, then a mile West; and the last mile South; our medium course the Dr. thinks about NW in a straight line, probably about 7 miles, excepting on two occasions where small creeks came in and made the banks broken; our whole days route was over fine open forest country: the opposite side of the river was similar in character, and from the general openness of the forest we could frequently see at least a mile round us. In travelling along so flat a country we are shut out from any view of the ranges on each side of us, but occasionally a glimpse of a distant mountain is seen when crossing a slight ridge: where the river turned off suddenly to the westward is a large round topped hill, on the east side of which comes in a large creek, and where we are camped a range of round topped hills are in view, distant about two miles, probably in connection with those so near our last camp. The river although on the whole much narrower in breadth of bed, still preserves its general appearance of steep high banks, with deep vegetation on its sides, middle banks having Tea tree & Casuarina, the former however are not so large as first observed, the stream although still running freely in its small windings is rather more sluggish. Today I observed Circus Jardinii, a species I have not before seen on the Burdekin. 10 miles. NW 7 miles. 19-1-0.

Frid. 25th: Nine miles in a due west course up the Burdekin was today's stage; here we remained to kill our 6th beast and to enable the Dr. to set his Longitude. Two large creeks were crossed in the days stage, the first about four miles, the next about five miles, both coming from a range of Sugarloaf hills running parallel with river, about two to four miles distant; at about four miles a range came upon the left bank of the river, nearly opposite our camp; on the same side of the

river are several round topped hills of moderate elevation, the formation Porphyritic: in crossing the creeks and Gullies, great quantities of Talchiste and Talc slate were seen: excepting the first mile, which was over very broken ground with stony hills, our whole days stage was over fine flats and undulating country. In the evening we killed our sixth beast & steer, exactly five weeks from the last; and the whole 24 days continuous travelling, the longest time and distance without a delay we have hitherto made. 9 miles West. 19-0-40. RED STEERS LAST. 144-4-0.

[Page 175]

Sat. 26th: Cutting up and drying our meat, and otherwise busily engaged in our necessary monthly repairs which have accumulated considerably, in consequence of our late continuous travelling we had little time to do odd jobs and attend to other little matters, which can only be done when stationary.

Sunday 27th: The whole of us as busily employed as yesterday, while the Dr. took sights, but in working them out found the result to be so very wide of what he calculated on, that he thinks there must be an error, consequently we shall have to remain here tomorrow to enable him to take a fresh set of observations.

Mon. 28th: The Dr. equally unfortunate in his calculations; two different set of sights today came out with different results, the difference being no less than a degree and a half, the nearest to our supposed situation places us at 144, now we know we must be but little over 142. We break up our camp tomorrow, when the Dr. intends taking sights before starting.

Tues. 29th: Morning cloudy, but practically cleared off by 9 o'clock enabled the Dr. to take sights, after which we proceeded on with our travelling: we made about 9 miles, but not more than about 6 in a straight line in consequence of the zigzag course of the river between so many hills, which crowded upon its banks on either side, at first for about 2 miles going Westerly then turning to the Northerly for about 3 miles, remaining distance it kept a Westerly course, sometimes even Southerly: at a quarter of a mile we crossed a tolerably large creek with deep banks coming in from SW. At 3 miles we crossed a second, and at 6 miles a third; the two latter however were small probably only taking their rise from the ridges a few miles back: our whole route today was a constant succession of crossing gullies or creeks, the entire days stage being over a very broken country, from the hills and ridges being so near the river. The Burdekin is now becoming much more narrowed in its bed, averaging during the distance from 100 to 150 yards, with a middle bank cutting it into two channels; the banks being everywhere so broken and clothed in such rank high grass, we were obliged to have recourse to the dry channel of the bed of the river for our camp. Today I observed the Gpselus Australis, and a species of

[Page 176]

Strepera. The Dr. sights of this morning place us at 144-4-0 of Longitude; if this is to be depended on the observation at Fritted Sandstone Camp must be considered useless; it is certainly much more reasonable that the last observations are much nearer the true position; still we all felt the disappointment, imagining that we were within a fortnights travelling of the Gulf. W by N ? 6 miles. Days route 8. 18-59-0.

Wed. 30th: Our days stage today was a most horrible one, the ridges and mountains coming so close upon the banks as to offer a barrier to our following the rivers banks, we had no help therefore but fairly to mount the ridges and travel along the tops, which generally were pretty

level, but all most horribly stony; our course therefore was more devious than almost any previous days stage; from the tops of these ridges we saw a great distance around us, and everywhere mountains and ridges and elevated ridges met our eyes. On the hills is a light and timbered forest, principally Iron-bark, but a new species was seen today for the first time having the the leaves of the Claucous-leaved Iron-bark, with the bark and trunk of the Rusty Gum: I was a little surprised too in shooting the Petroica goodenovii. On descending from the the ridges we came upon a fine open flat, and steering North we came upon the river, but the banks so densely clothed in rank Bladey grass that we again chose the dry part of the bed of the river for our night camping. In a ramble I saw nothing new or interesting, neither the new Petoica or the Ptilotis made its appearance, but I shot second example of P. goodenovii; I observed the Platycercus Paliceps as abundant as ever; the Chlamydera nuchalis is now becoming frequent, it has fairly taken the place of Maculata. The Strepera and Calyptrorhynchus Banksii were both observed, but from their shy and wary habits, I did not succeed in getting a shot at them: during the days march I observed Myzantha garrula, a species which has long been absent from us; I also observed Poephila cincta, and Estrela annulosa, and Estrela Phaeton. Our days course is probably about West, but the distance in a direct line cannot be more than 3 miles. The river keeps up its great breadth, but is much more choked in its bed by banks of Tea tree & Casuarina; the stream however keeps up its supply and runs tolerably strong. About a mile from our camp is a very fine

[Page 177]

waterfall. +See Sunday 18 May. 7 miles. 19-0-10.

Thurs. 1st May: We travelled today rather longer than usual, making about 11 miles, and probably about 8½ in a direct line, our course about N 80 W. The days route was over fine grassy flats and undulating country, occasionally ridges or hills came in our track near the river banks, when the country would be very much broken for a mile or so: a long range on the opposite side of the river was seen during our entire route at an average distance of 7 to 9 miles; running nearly parallel with our course, on the same side as we are travelling the right bank, moderately elevated hills were occasionally seen within 3 to 4 miles of the river; about 6 miles we crossed a very large tributary coming down from SW, its breadth about 90 to 100 yards, water only in small pools like the Burdekin, having a gravelly bed.

As we travelled along I observed the Petroica Goodenovii rather abundant, and for the first time had the pleasure of seeing the Halcyon pyrrhopygia, which I obtained: while employed skinning my specimens at the camp, Murphy went out with my gun and was fortunate enough to kill a new Finch, most probably a Poephila and certainly one of the most beautiful additions to the Australian Fringillidae, which has been made for several years past. The specimen is a female, the male therefore may be expected to prove a very beautiful species; a female specimen of a species of Pachycephala was killed today, which I cannot determine until I am enabled to procure a male; it has a brownish tinge on the rump which I do not remember to have observed in either P. pectoralis, or P. gutturalis, both of which species I have frequently observed during the whole expedition.

11 miles, 8½ W by N. 18-55-40.

HALCYON PYRRH. New Poephila.

Fri. 2nd May: Todays stage about 10 miles over a very fine country, very open and in many places forming small Whinstone plains; the timber away from the river very small, but along the rivers banks and bed still very fine Moreton Bay Ash, Flooded Gum, Casuarina & Melaleuca: at about 8 miles we crossed a very large tributary, as large in fact as the Burdekin, but differing from it in not

[Page 178]

having the running stream and the absence of Tea trees; it was nearly 200 yards in breadth, in fact the Dr. mistook this for the Burdekin; in cutting off an angle, he did not observe the junction and commenced following up the tributary in a Westerly course, while the Burdekin had turned off to the North; our whole days medium course is very probably about NNW, but our Latitude at night will prove to us how much Northerly we have really made. At first the river kept in a good Westerly course, but for nearly two thirds of the latter part, it was very much to the North, and the presence of so many large tributaries coming in on its right bank, would seem to promise us the river will ultimately turn off to the Northward: one part of the Burdekin passed today is the narrowest we have yet seen, it was not more than fifty yards across; the stream of water is still running very strong and may run through a great extent of country yet. Today another *H. pyrrhopygia* was killed. Our dog today made a successful run and killed a fine buck Kangaroo, precisely resembling that killed at White Kangaroo camp. 10 miles NNW 18-50-0.
KANGAROO CAMP.

Sat. 3rd: Travelled over about 10 miles of country, but in such a roundabout direction, that we have not made more than 5 miles in a direct course, at first going pretty well to the westward for about four miles, keeping along the lower flat of the river, in consequence of the upper bank being so broken: as we travelled on we saw everywhere recent traces of Natives, and as we had expected, we ultimately came upon then on the bend of the river, as usual they immediately ran off on seeing us: at four miles the upper bank improved in appearance and on mounting it we found a fine flat before us; along this we travelled and in about two miles we travelled in about a NW course; at this point the river was turned off by a ridge or stream of Basalt, it fairly shut us out from the river, and we had to travel from this in a narrow valley between a ridge of Whinstone on our left, and on our right a perfect field of black lava, on which very little vegetation was seen excepting the Bottle tree, and the usual scrubs which accompany it and form a scrub. Just as we came to the Basalt, on a flat was a fine specimen of *Zamia*, having glaucous leaves, some of them having stems from four to six feet in height; it was confined to an area of not more than half a mile around; it is certainly a very

[Page 179]

elegant plant, the seed of which proves to be one of the articles of food among the Natives. The shells of which we first saw at Snowballs last, and which at that time we could not make out. In making our way from the ridges of Whinstone we made a very bad course; at first steering for about 2 miles due North, and the remainder due East, the river fairly running down one side of a range on the opposite side from us, and turning round the extremity which forms a round topped mountain, runs up the other side in the opposite direction. All at once, we emerged from the black stone and came upon a flat having rounded hillocks of Quartzite, Sionite, & different forms of Granite: following a Northerly course for about half a mile we came upon dry beds of swamps, crossing which we came upon a small narrow stream, almost choked up with reeds and Lotus &c, running nearly N & S. This we at once supposed came from a strong spring, and in all probability near the source of the Burdekin; however we were still out in our suppositions, for in crossing it and making for a hill bearing a little S of East, the river was seen beyond winding its way beneath a range, and not more than 2 miles from our camp. Following up the two miles was the junction of the little stream on which we are camped, and which may be considered as an annabranh, which in its course supplies numerous fine lakes; there is also a sort of middle channel running along the field of Basalt, which however has not a running stream but numerous fine ponds, with the

beautiful Blue Lotus in fine perfection. Saw Parra Gallinacea, here we first saw the genus of Plochos, a species of Nymphaea.

Charlie & Brown made up their quarrel. N by East 5 miles. Days stage 10. 18-45-0.

PLOTHOS CAMP. First Parra.

Sunday 4th: Today we made a short stage of about five miles and in about a North course, but in getting clear of the ridges and numerous lakes and small stream, we again came upon the Whinstone, this we had to mount, and when on the top found it tolerable travelling but again very rocky: our Bullocks having had so much of bad travelling of late, are beginning to show symptoms of knocking up, it therefore requires more than usual caution in driving them over so bad a country, we therefore made a short stage to ease them a little. During yesterday and today's camp, which are both

[Page 180]

similar, today's camp being on a little reedy stream or another as yesterday, numerous species of birds are now for the first time making their appearance; amongst the most conspicuous is Parra gallinacea, and singular enough the Meliphaga sericea, or a very nearly allied species, various others are flitting about us but as yet I have not shot them.

From a hill very near our camp, we can see towards the Eastward a broad extent of valley with numerous fine lakes of water: on this part of the Burdekin we have found a new species of Potomis, the species first observed on the Mackenzie is found here but much finer examples: smoke from Native fires is seen in all directions around us, this great extent of water doubtless attracts them in great numbers: during the afternoon, the following species were killed Amadina castanotis – Pellona Australis – Erythrognys cinctus – Ceblepyres leucomela, all four for the first time seen in the expedition. Amadina modesta & Poephila cincta are also abundant here; the little stream is named Reedy Brook. N 5 miles. Mel. serices. REEDY BROOK CAMP. 18-42-30.

Mon. 5: From the peculiar character of the country we are now upon, the Dr. thinks it necessary to reconnoitre before proceeding further; he & Charlie therefore started off to the Westward, while Roper & Brown have returned to the last camp, the only practicable crossing through the lakes to the river, for the purpose of following it up and ascertaining if it fairly takes its rise from this great collection of Lakes & Lagoons. This I thought an excellent opportunity for collecting, and I and Murphy crossed the little stream and while searching for novelties among the network of Lagoons and Basalt, were suddenly surprised by the appearance of Natives all armed with spears; as only two were left at the Camp, it was the most prudent course to return, in case they surrounded us in too greater numbers; after our return they were seen in the little opening of the scrub, which grows every where on the Basaltic fields. Instead therefore of being enabled to ramble about, I was kept a prisoner at the Camp, in expectation of the Natives coming to speak to us; for along time they remained peeping at us through the Scrub, without speaking; at length I cooed to them, when they appeared to muster up their courage, and advanced to the opp-

[Page 181]

osite bank of the rivulet, and for a long time we continued talking to each other without either understanding a word; they however were well armed with their spears & throwing boards, and appeared by their gestures as if a very little would induce them to show us the use of them; I led my horse towards the water nearly opposite them and they immediately beat a retreat: just after this, while they were debating very loudly behind the scrub, Roper came in alone on Brown's horse; his horse in getting the bank of the river, slipped over a rolling stone and Roper thinks has

broken its leg: the Blackfellows did not at all relish seeing an addition to our numbers and seemed a little astonished as Roper taking another horse, soon left us; after which the Natives, still very curious, came close up to the banks of the Rivulet, and seeming very much inclined to cross, we met them on the opposite bank and held a long conversation in gestures, from which I fancied I could gather from them that the rivulet & lakes we are now upon, run a long distance to the Westward: we now succeeded in getting them in a good humour and they gained confidence; we gave them several bits of old iron, for which they threw us over in exchange a spear, head ornament and several Waddies. The spears resemble those of the natives of the Coburg Peninsula, a strong reed for two thirds of its length and the remaining portion or pointed part, of very hard wood; they also had very long spears of hardwood armed with a single Bard, and ornamented at each end with a white paint. They seemed very curious to know if any more people than those they saw were in the tents, and where we were going, all of which I explained to them in gestures, some of which they may have guessed correctly, but I dare say most of my gestures & words were as unintelligible to them as theirs to me. Suffice to say we at length induced them to move quietly off, and they divided into two parties as they left us, probably forming two distinct families, although their whole number was but 18. Several of them were fine men, but the greater number were young, apparently from 14 to 18 years of age; there was only one old man, and when I pointed to my beard and his to let him understand that I admired it, they seemed well pleased. A Kite which had been shot was thrown over the water to them which they took up very readily, and soon plucked, ornamenting themselves with the down. Our camp is in very long grass and

[Page 182]

the banks of the stream densely clothed with very high reeds, which intercepted a fair view of our camp; they were so curious, that numbers of them were instantly climbing the trees to obtain a Birds eye view of us. Neither to Dr. or Roper returned at night, another days delay therefore will be the consequence.

Tues. 6: This morning I killed the Calamoherpe for the first time in the expedition. The Natives made their appearance rather earlier than we expected and assumed a much bolder front than yesterday, they had left all their women and children back in the scrub; from 9 to 12 o'clock they remained on the opposite bank of the rivulet, and were very urgent to cross the water to our camp, which of course I resisted as much as possible, and it required all our forbearance and caution to avoid coming to an open rupture with them, for as the day advanced they seemed to gain more confidence and courage, probably from our small number of only four: at each time of their endeavouring to cross to us, I fetched a horse towards them or endeavoured to amuse them as much as possible with a succession of something that was novel, wishing to gain time till the Drs and Ropers return; during one part of which I succeeded in keeping them amused by showing them different parts of my arms, legs or body, as they seemed very anxious to know if we were white all over, and whether we were men or women; however they grew tired of the show and eventually became so anxious to satisfy their curiosity to visit our camp that I loaded my gun with Ball to fairly stop them in their impatience to cross over to us; they did not throw their spears, but two of them threw stones as if in defiance, but I rather chose not to observe it than come to open hostilities with them; our object being to keep them from seeing our camp, for if a tribe of natives were to once set foot among our tents, the number of attractive things lying about would inevitably tempt the cupidity of a savage and would in all probability lead to bloodshed on either side; it would therefore always be the most prudent plan to check an attempt in its infancy, for as soon as they saw the superiority of our weapons, they would in all probability soon beat a retreat; this was my plan of proceeding should they attempt to cross to us – but at this juncture Roper

came riding in at a canter, at sight of his

[Page 183]

approach they retreat back about a hundred yards and seemed quite undetermined what to do; in a little time after we heard screams & crys from the Women & children behind, at which all the Black Fellows immediately ran off in that direction; as they passed several of them shook their Waddies at us as if threatening us if their wives & children had met with any harm. The cause of this I concluded was the approach of the Dr. & Charlie, and so it proved; the appearance of this addition to our numbers cause quite a different conduct to ensue, the natives very probably supposing our numbers might be increased still more, thought it necessary to appease our anger and at their reappearance, the Dr. spoke to them across the water in a friendly spirit, which they returned to us by throwing to us roasted seed vessels of the Blue Lotus, and seemed quite satisfied that we were not angry with them, as we immediately commenced eating them in their presence and made them understand that we liked them very much; there was nothing very remarkable in the flavour, but still they are evidently very nutritious, and as the plant grows all over the Lagoons & Lakes very abundantly, it forms very probably at this period of the year one of their principal articles of food. I consider it fortunate that our absentees came in as they did, for from the Boldness and gestures of two of the men, I have not the slightest doubt they would eventually, and that very soon, have induced the others to rush in upon us; they however could not have surprised us very much as we were all fairly prepared for them; at each attempt to step into the water, I succeeded in some way in driving them back till our numbers were thus opportunely increased, which after all was my principal object, and I was much more satisfied that it ultimately ended as it did harmlessly. The Dr. bore the ill news Mr Roper had to relate to him much more quietly than any of us anticipated, and he ultimately came to the determination of proceeding back to the river where the poor horse was incapable of moving from. The Dr. & Charlie it seems followed the rivulet we have camped on to its source, a spring bubbling out or a fissure of the field of Basalt; it took him about ten miles in a Northern course; on crossing the head of it he kept on in expectation of coming upon the river; in two miles he came upon another small rivulet bursting out of the field of Basalt, as in the former case, this he

[Page 184]

followed down which conducted him to the Lakes and Lagoons near our Camp, so that he had not seen any traces of the river in that direction: in consequence therefore of the Accident which takes us back to the river, we shall instead of proceeding up to the source of the rivulets, proceed on the left bank of the Burdekin where there appears no Basalt to intercept our travelling. We therefore packed up our loads as quickly as possible, and loading our Bullocks and Horses, were by 1 o'clock enroute on our old tracks across the Basaltic fields: during the time we were packing the Bullocks, the Natives all disappeared; they probably saw that we were on the point of moving, and that we might even cross the stream towards them. Returning to our previous camp, we crossed the rivulet and struck across the Basalt for the river, in reaching which we had to cross over the worst gully we have yet met with, the banks of which were of loose pieces and blocks of sharp cutting edges of Basaltic rock; it was a very difficult matter to induce our Bullocks to face it at all, and even when they did, with their already tender feet, it was as much as the poor creatures could do to keep their legs, after a great deal of whipping and urging, they ultimately crossed, and we camped beneath a fine grove of large Casuarina, on the bank of the river opposite where Roper met with his accident: on inspecting the horse, the Dr. considered it a hopeless case, and the poor beast was accordingly shot to put an end to its misery. The Dr. was anxious that a fair trial should be made of the meat, particularly as the Horse was very Healthy, we all but Roper felt a prejudice against it,

except in a case of emergency, but the Dr. wished only for us to try the experiment, and we all promised to do so; the Horse was accordingly fairly skinned and quartered, as we have been accustomed to do with the Bullocks; at night a trial was made of different parts and it not only tasted very good, but was even better meat than one or two of our Bullocks have been; there were only two exceptions, Murphy & Brown, they could not conquer the repugnance which they originally felt; I must confess I felt very little inclination to make the attempt, but as I have invariably made a point of tasting every thing that is new in the edible way, I did not wish to be singular in this case, and I therefore not only tasted it, but made a good supper; it was not per-

[Page 185]

haps, from any particular prejudice or repugnance to the eating of the meat itself, because it is not usually killed for such a purpose, but the Horse now, to us in the expedition, has become a companion, and we miss one of them almost as much as one of ourselves; besides the Horse is endeared to us in so many ways, he is tractable & obedient, and soon becomes attached to his master & friend; while we are in many ways so dependent on him, and each one of us becomes in his turn attached to fine noble animal we are so often mounted upon, it was to get over this feeling produced by these thoughts which made our attempt the more backward. A bush life however is an excellent sauce for many things, and so it proved to us in eating Horse flesh, for we do not know how soon we may be driven to this as our only remaining resource, and when we may have to regularly kill a Horse as we have been doing with our Bullocks, and this occasion will as it were initiate us. On finding the meat so good, it was determined on that we shall remain here, as at a regular killing camp, cut up the meat & dry it for travelling. As supposed, the Horse had broken the thigh bone, it was therefore past all recovery. The Dr. has given the Natives the name of Lotophagi or Lotus eaters.

BOBTAILS LAST CAMP.

Wed. 7th: Cutting up drying the poor Horse. Contrary to our expectations the Natives did not follow us to this Camp. They very probably imagine we have gone back from whence we came.

Thurs. 8th: Charlie with myself devoted the day to reconnoitring the river upwards; crossing it a little below our Camp, I struck off in nearly a North course, keeping behind a range of low hills which runs along the left bank of the river; we had a fine flat to travel over, occasionally over an undulating and beautiful country; in about four miles we came upon the lakes, with the principal branch of the river running through them; in two miles more, we came upon a large lake at least four miles in circumference, on which were Aquatic birds of very many kinds in the greatest numbers we have hitherto seen collected, particularly Pelicans & Ducks & white Cranes, I also observed the spur-winged Plover, the long-legged Plover, Pelidua ?, Mycteria – Grus – and many others, which at the distance I

[Page 186]

could not readily distinguish: on all the dry parts of the flats were numbers of the Otis Australis, and Myrafra, and the large species of Cincloramphus, they were in different directions for several miles round other lakes, almost all very thickly decorated with the Blue Lotus, while the river with its even banks, and general average breadth of about 60 yards, resembled a canal. Following up the principal branch, which was easily made out from the Casuarina growing on it banks, in about four miles it was fairly clear of the Lakes, and continued in a narrow valley found on the right bank by the edge of the Basaltic field, and on the opposite side by a range of hills, composed generally of Porphyritic formation, occasionally however a spur of Basalt came out close to the river bank,

but the greater and principal portion was still kept on the right bank by the watercourse: as we ascended, the river began to assume more of its original form, a sandy bed with many channels, and having large banks of Tea tree & the Oak; but as we ascended there was again a change in its character, being split into numerous annabanches all running one into the other, which at first I supposed were large creeks coming in from the adjoining range. When I had ridden I supposed about 15 miles I returned, but previous to doing so, mounted one of the hills of the range but could only see to the Northward and Westward; to the North no distant hills or ranges could be seen, but from NW to W, some high domed mountains appeared about 20 miles distant and as well as I could make out, the river seemed to incline a little to the West of North: while out we came upon the Natives, and as they cooeed to us as soon as they saw us, I concluded they were the same as we had seen a few days ago; they did not however come to us and we passed on. One plant the *Calthamnus*, was remarked on the river where it runs through the Lakes, this plant we have not before seen since leaving the Condamine.

Fri. 9th: The meat, although not quite dry, was still so far advanced as to enable us to proceed, and we made the short stage of about 7 miles to just beyond the large Lake; here we came just upon the Natives camp; they were much more civil today and after talking for about half an hour, and giving us a kind of yam ready roasted, they left us very quietly; Charlie said they had pro-

[Page 187]

mised to bring us more. They accordingly returned in the evening, but not with any of the Yams; they talked with us in a friendly manner for about half an hour, exchanged several things with us, and left apparently in very good humour. 7 miles N.

CALATHAMNUS CAMP.

Sat. 10th: While we were leading our Bullocks, the Natives came up to us and several of them crossed the water to our side; they did not seem so well pleased as yesterday: before we were out of sight of the camp, they all rushed over and were busily engaged in searching about, picking up any little thing which attracted their attention; just at this juncture it was discovered that the bell was left behind, and Brown & Calvert were sent back to search for it; it had fallen off the horses neck while at tether. On their return the Natives all rushed across the river; Brown soon found the bell and as he & Calvert were turning around to return to us, several of the boldest of the young men threw their spears at them, none of them however fell nearer than two or three yards of them: it is difficult to understand what they may have meant by this, it may have been wantonness on their part, or may have been done to show them what we have as defensive weapons; they have become so accustomed to the report of our Guns when we have been shooting, that the report alone does not in the least alarm them: there were not many of them, not more than 10, so that had it been necessary to come to close collision with them, our weapons in all probability would have told them a fearful tale. That the natives are occasionally very numerous on this spot I think is attested by the numerous well beaten footpaths which run from Lake to Lake, and from Lagoon to Lagoon in every direction; they have certainly a beautiful country, and which in the event of it being settled by Europeans, they would endeavour all they possibly could to prevent: the Lakes & Lagoons, and even this part of the river, being so well lined with rank vegetation, offer to them a fine field for obtaining game, consisting of numerous Water Birds which abound in such vast numbers, and doubtless any roots in addition to the Lotus seed which is so abundant; while the little scrub which grows everywhere on the intervening Basalt fields, is their hunting ground for Wallabies & Kangaroo. In the event of this

[Page 188]

beautiful spot of country being settled by Europeans, the vast number of aquatic birds, from being constantly alarmed by the flocks & herds, and probably most of all by the settlers Gun, would gradually disappear, and then the poor native would begin to deplore his loss of sport and food, and probably soon commence attacking the settler and his flocks; thus like most other parts of Australia when first settled, frequent scenes of Bloodshed with all its horrors would ensue, till the whole tribe would become dispersed from their grounds, or succumb to the new occupant. If such a country as this of the Lakes could be settled by the European without harm to the Native and rightful owner of the soil, one cannot but help wishing that so fine a country may soon be peopled with our industrious and persevering countrymen. We travelled on the river upwards for 8 miles and camped on the left bank, just under the range where it comes very close to the bank of one of the annabanches. Calvert & Brown started off to reconnoitre the river for tomorrows stage. A very serious accident was very nearly happening to Roper this morning; several of our party have lately got into the ridiculous habit of catching hold of the Horses tail when wanting to catch one, the Dr. entertaining the idea that as soon as a Horse feels his tail taken hold of will stop: the Dr. has certainly succeed in sometimes catching his horse so, and consequently recommended others to do the same, which several of them of late have done; Roper did so this morning and the horse immediately kicked out, striking him in the chest fairly knocking him down, but most fortunately he escaped with only a severe bruise: the Dr. now admits the danger, and for a consolation to Roper, told him that had the horse struck him a few inches lower, either the stomach or liver would have been so much injured as would in all probability of caused Death. It is fortunate so far that the Horse had no shoes on, or he might not have escaped without several ribs being broken. At all events I trust it will for the future be a lesson, and prevent a recurrence of such a dangerous and ridiculous mode of catching hold of a horse.

NNE 8 miles.

Sunday 11th: Todays stage although but a short one, was very unsatisfactory; at first for a mile we kept in nearly a North course, then for two miles NE, the next mile East, the next mile a

[Page 189]

little South of East, and the last mile about NE, making about 6 miles, and even this with cuts across the angles: the range on the left bank in this distance came close upon the river, and gave our Bullocks some painful travelling over the stony sides: when about half the distance and where the river bends very much to the Southward, we crossed, and travelled over beautifully undulating country the remainder of the distance, and camped on an open forest flat, where the Burdekin runs slowly over a loose sand, its breadth of external banks near two hundred yards; it has here very little bank, and still cut up into many channels, the stream probably from the sand absorbing so much of it, is very slight, but looking at it as a watercourse and still a running stream, it is not improbable it may continue for 60 to 80 miles upwards, and from its inclination of late so much to the East, it very probably like the Suttor & Isaacs, takes its rises from ranges near the East coast; the Dr. therefore has come to the conclusion, that it is now necessary to leave it and stretch off to the Westward; our regular reconnoitring parties will now have to recommence till we get upon a fall of water to the North & Westward: the Dr. has commenced today. As we anticipated the Natives soon made their appearance; although there were a few of those we had before seen, the greater number were new forces, and thus came in greater numbers, amounting to perhaps 50; some few of them were bold enough to cross the river and come up very close to us on the edge of the bank, but we succeeded in driving them back and making them understand they were to keep on the opposite side, where they remained till near dark, when they left us very quietly, but we did

not pass the night without keeping a strict watch, in case they might be disposed to trouble us in the darkness.

6 miles. 18-32-30. WHIT SUNDAY CAMP.

Mon. 12th: Before the fog from the nights dew, which was very heavy, had fairly cleared off, the Natives made their appearance and one fellow came up very near to us, and threw a Potatoe like Yam, which Roper however immediately threw back to them, to show them that we wished to have nothing to do with them, and to let them see we had not forgotten their conduct in throwing spears at us: as the morning advanced their number increased, having many

[Page 190]

women & children with them, who doubtless accompanied them to satisfy their curiosity of first seeing a white man: thus their intentions were so far pacific, and when Roper & Brown approached near them, the foremost of the Natives gave them some of their little ornaments, and introduced all his relations; for an hour or two we had a little amusement; Brown by his gestures & motions, induced them to dance a short corrobory, this was accompanied by a very lively song to time beaten on their spears; at this moment had we a limner in the party, a very beautiful and romantic picture might have been taken; intervening between the two low banks is the white bed of the river, with the water slowly trickling over the sand; on their side of the spot of the bank they were dancing on, was beneath a natural arch of the beautiful drooping Melaleuca, with its bright green foliage, while behind and around the back part was the dark foliage of the Casuarina, and the black skin of the natives in every variety of attitude, was finely contrasted by the greenness of the grass and reeds. They did not seem to tire of watching over our every action, and after a long time spent in vociferous talking, the greater number sat down in separate groups, doubtless conjecturing all sorts of things relating to our extraordinary appearance: we kept each a saddled horse and our arms in perfect readiness, not knowing how soon we may have to defend ourselves, for notwithstanding their apparently friendly manner, we have now seen sufficient to show that we cannot at all times place reliance in them. They however left us at midday, and again returned in the evening, bringing us a quantity of roots of two kinds; one a round bulb having a thin brown skin, and when cut the inner part resembled a Potatoe, and which when roasted a good deal resembles it in flavour; the other appeared as the inside of a stalk of some plant; both however when roasted was not despised by any of us; in return we gave them some bits of tin and an old Powder Canister, with which they were highly pleased. The ground root they term Um-bel-bur-ra, and the other Tu-ree, they made us understand that it was necessary to bake them in the fire and then eat: Mun-da appears to be their word to eat: in approaching us now they do not come with such a formidable show of spears, or attempt to come across what we show them to be the boundary line.

[Page 191]

Thus everything today has gone on in our constant intercourse with them in the most amicable, instead of, as we supposed it would be, a day of trouble, and annoyance and perhaps bloodshed. If we can always meet Natives in such friendly manner, it will be not only fortunate, but a great source of consolation and congratulation to us in the end.

A new and very singular but beautiful tree was seen by Roper when out among the Lakes, the Dr. thinks belongs to the Araliaceous form; it grows to a height of 20 to 40 feet, the bunch of leaves borne at the extremities of long branches, which interlace each other; each leaf has from 11 to 13 leaflets, as large and very much the appearance of the Laurel, spreading out in a circular form; the blossoms are from the extreme end from the centre of a bunch of leaves, on long fast stalks; the

blossoms small and frilled.

Tues. 13th: Early this morning our Lotosphagian neighbours paid us their accustomed visit; they do certainly improve on acquaintance, they now not only approach us without their spears, but have evidently great confidence in our friendly manners; Brown who is at all times a most amusing fellow, kept them constantly in good humour. He tries to gather a few words from them, but was on the whole unsuccessful; the following however were the most satisfactory:- Be-kin, a shield. We-gil, eating. Emino, breast. Ya-mo, Throwing board. Man-dan, woman or wife. It is certainly amusing to witness the extraordinary closeness of their examinations of everything we have with us, our clothing, our hats, the difference of texture particularly: Brown after a good deal of trouble, induced them to bring over a few of their women, to one of whom he gave a piece of sacking, the poor thing at the same time trembling and almost sinking in the sand with fright. My notebook astonished them exceedingly, and when we distributed among them strips of paper, with Kangaroos, Horses, Emus and other things drawn upon them, they were well pleased indeed: for about three hours we kept up this constant chat among them, then Brown made them understand that we wished some honey & roots, when they all left us, as we supposed for the purpose of procuring some. They returned in the evening, but brought us nothing, and after half an hour talking, we dismissed them for the night. No appearance of the Dr. & Charlie.

[Page 192]

Wed. 14th: The Natives did not make their appearance so early as usual, although we heard them very soon after daylight; near midday about 10 of them came and gave us to understand, that the greater number had this morning started off to the coast, but that they intended to remain; they did not bring us any roots or honey as we expected; one young man brought two fish, which he gave to Murphy, and I was surprised to find them the same species as I have formerly observed at Darling Downs, and which is there termed the Herring with the lengthened Dorsal Ray. The natives did not pay us a second visit, although we heard them come to their camp within $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile of us. The continued absence of the Dr. begins to make us all anxious; it is very fortunate for us that the Natives have proved so quietly disposed towards us, as such a lengthened stay in one spot might have been attended with some unfortunate consequences to us.

LAST TOBACCO SMOKED.

Thurs. 15th: The Dr. & Charlie returned at midday, both very fatigued: during the time they have been absent, they were at one time 48 hours without water, but afterwards found a better country for our whole train to proceed on. Roper after the Drs. Return, crossed the river and walked to the Natives camp among the numbers of Lakes, where he saw the Natives busily employed in collecting Turree &c. ; they told him they intended bringing us some in the evening. Roper went out alone in the face of the Drs. & my own advice, the only two of the party who have had any experience among wild tribes of natives, and therefore by any sensible & inexperienced one among us, should certainly have some weight, but Roper is at all times fool-hardy in any and everything he feels an inclination to do, and no advice seems to have any weight with him; he is in fact the only one of the party who has exposed himself to unnecessary danger, and both the Dr. and myself fully expect he will ere long pay for his temerity; his never having seen wild natives before joining the expedition, accounts in some manner for the extraordinary curiosity he has at all times displayed, throwing himself among them; it is only equalled by the Natives themselves, who approach us so near in ignorance of our weapons; Roper although he knows their weapons and their mode of using them, is totally ignorant of the general char-

[Page 193]

acter of the Australian Natives, and places a mistaken confidence in them all. The Dr. came in very much fagged, so much so that his head was affected, and we could with difficulty make him perfectly understand anything: while out he saw the first gigantic Anthills met with in the expedition. Contrary to our expectations the Natives did not make their appearance. As we leave the Burdekin tomorrow and probably very soon be in a totally different character of country, the following species of Birds may be enumerated as being observed at this Latitude: Haliaster spenurus – Pandion leucocephala breeding near our camp – Falco Melanogenys – Iracides Berigora – Astur approximans – Milvus isurus – Ciracus Jardinii – Athene Boo-book – Athene strenua – Strix cyclops – Aegotheles Nova-Holl. – Hirundo neaxina – Collocalia ariel – Merops ornatus – Dcelo gigantea – Dacelo Leachlii – Halcyon Pyrrhopygia – Dicrurus Bracteatus – Oreica gutturalis – Colluricincla – Pachycephala pectoralis – Artamus cinereus – Artamus minor – Cracticus destructor – Cracticus nigrogularis – Gymnorhina tibicen – Strepera graculina – Grallina Australis – Campephaga ? – Graucalus melanops – Graucalus ? – Megalurus galactotes – Cisticola exilis – Calamoherde – Cinclorhamphus cruralis – Cinclorhamphus ...? – Myrafra . . – Mopsaltria (new) – Zosterops dorsalis – Gerygone brevirostris – Gerygone albogularis – Rhipedura Motacilloides – Rhipodura albiscapa – Seisura volitans – Microeca Macrotera – Mylagra plumbea – Monarcha . . ? – Pardalotus melanocephalus – Dicaeum Hirundinceus – Poephila cincta – Estrela modesta – Estrela annulosa – Estrlda castanotis – Corvus Coronoides – Chlamydera nuchalis – Climacteris erythropters – Sittelia leucoptera – Centropus phasianellus – Cacatua galerita – Calyptorhynchus Banksii – Aprosmictus erythropterus – Platycercus paliceps – Euphema elegans – Nymphicus Nova-Hollandia – Trichoglossus Swainsonii – Melphaga sericea – Glyciphila ocellaris – Ptilotis chrysotis – Ptilotis (new) – Ptilotis pencillatus – Ptilotis fusca – Ptilotis sonorus – Tripidorrhynchus corniculatus – Entomyza – Phaps chalcoptera – Geophaps scripta – Otis Australia – Oedicnemus longipennis – Lobivanellus . . ? – Aegialitis nigrifrons – Erythrogenys cincta – Pelicana Australis – Turnix varius – Turnix phrrhothorax – Perdix Australis – Grus antigone – Mycteria Australis – Arde Nova-Holl. – Ibis striepennis

Himantopus leucocephalus – Tribonyx ventralis – Fulica Nova-Holl.

[Page 194]

Anseranus melanoleuca – Leptotarsus – Eytonii ? – Nettapus Coromandelianus – Berniela jubata – Nycroa Australis – Anas Nova-Holl. – Querquedula castanea – Podiceps gularis – Phalacrocorax (Black) – Phalacrocorax (black & white) – Plotus levaillantii – Parra gallinacea.

Charlie while out with the Dr. killed the first Bustard of the expedition.

Fri. 16th: Today we broke up our long camp. It is almost with a regret that we leave the Burdekin and its crystal running stream, we have been so long travelling up its bed that it is now like leaving an old friend. Going back nearly a mile on our old tracks we came to the sandy creek which we had crossed; our course lay up this, and for about 3 miles we travelled on the narrow flats on its left bank; here we crossed it and ascended the table top of the field of Basalt; on this with a slight exception of about a mile, we travelled for 9 miles through a fine open forest and luxuriant grassy country; here we ascended the precipitous sides of the Basalt and camped on some rocky waterholes in the creek. The table of Basalt is divided from the the opposite ridges of Granitic formation by the creek. As we had formerly seen in some parts of the Burdekin, in the valleys of the left bank are the gigantic anthills the Dr. saw when reconnoitring, but our travelling on the opposite side, we missed seeing them; the Dr. names this Big Ant-hill Creek. Just after we camped & while eating our lunch, a number of Natives made their appearance on the ridge above us, but it was evident none of our late visitors were among them, for after a very short time engaged in

peeping down upon us from behind rocks and trees, they all went off. Our medium course for the day was about NNW and our days travelling fully 12 miles, in a direct line perhaps 9. A beautiful species of the genus Lagorchestes was today killed by our dog; it appears very like Gould's L. conspicilatus, if not, it is a new one: several large flocks of Artamus cinereus again observed today. 12 miles 9 NNW.

LAGORCHESTES CAMP.

Sat. 17th: Today we again travelled over the Basaltic tableland; the whole route was not as regular as yesterday, occasionally becoming slightly undulating, but all very fine open

[Page 195]

forest land, and richly grassed: at about 7 miles a hill of Granitic formation rose up out of the Basalt; at 9 miles we came to a large plain, we crossed it where it was two miles in breadth; from this the next mile was over Basalt Flats and several smaller plains, here we came upon a short ridge of Granite; passing this in half a mile, we came upon a small narrow stream, almost buried in the rank vegetation growing on each side, running down through a flat, very lightly timbered, in about an easterly course; this small running brook appears to divide the two formations; on its left is granitic formation, while on its opposite is the field of Basalt, following it down to Big Ant-hill Creek, where it continues on to the Burdekin. The Dr. is so much interested in the geological features of the country that he has chosen to reconnoitre again from this, and left us for that purpose accompanied by Brown. Charlie while out with the Dr. last reconnoitring lost his bag containing many things of value; he has to ride at least 11 miles out, and as the day was far advanced when we came to camp, he will not return tonight, particularly as the Dr. wished him to proceed on for five or six miles further to endeavour to find water. Our medium course for the day is about NNW, in a direct line probably 9: soon after the Dr. left we heard Natives cooeing, but could not see them; as we saw nor heard any more from them, we supposed it was a few only passing at the time. The whole night was very cloudy and cold. 12 miles NNW.

Sunday 18th: Very cloudy all day with occasional light showers and very cold; the wind has blown stronger than we have been accustomed to feel for some time past from the S. east. Charlie killed a second Bustard.

*Wed. 30th April: While we were travelling over the ridges, Calvert & Brown remained behind to search for a sword which was lost off one of the Bullocks backs during yesterday's stage; they did not succeed in their object, and in coming after us they kept to the river bank; they reported to us the fact of our having committed an error in taking to the ridges, while here was really very good travelling ground by keeping as before to the river: the reason why Charlie should have so misled is very difficult to understand,

[Page 196]

he went out last night with his gun and as usual followed up the river; when he returned he told us he had gone 2 miles, and that during the entire distance we could not keep within the river bed or its banks, and that there was a great waterfall: this latter too was not seen by Brown or Calvert: what makes it more annoying is that through going over the ridges, we gave our cattle one of the severest days stages we have hitherto had, independent of the little progress made for the day. When Brown came in and related with Calvert the above contradictions to Charlie's account, the latter lost his temper on being discovered, and he and Brown had a very serious quarrel in

consequence, during which the secret came out respecting the affair at Spear Horse Camp on Zamia Creek; instead of the poor horse having been speared by Natives, it now turns out that Charlie inflicted the wound on the poor horse with his Tomahawk; why or wherefore is yet a mystery to us all. They at night slept separately for the first time in the expedition, both threatening never again to speak to the other, but I doubt very much whether they will not soon forget it.

The whole night continued cloudy with light showers. Charlie returned in the afternoon, but without having gained his object, his bag and its contents being burnt in a bushfire. Roper rode out 6 miles in a WNW direction and saw large plains and swamps abounding every where.

Mon. 19th: Cloudy moist morning. The Dr. returned in the afternoon and reported to us that he had found a creek running to the NW, and which he thinks, from the character of the surrounding country, will introduce us to a change of watercourses. The weather cleared up in the evening and the night was fine. A third Bustard was killed today. 18-32-30.

Tues. 20th: Today we accomplished the longest stage we have hitherto made. The Dr. when he came in yesterday, calculated the distance at 15 miles, but in travelling over it today we found it upwards of 20 miles: the first four miles was over Granitic ridges, open forest & rich grassy land, with numerous gigantic Ant-hills; at least gigantic as compared with those we have been accustomed to see

[Page 197]

hitherto, but still falling far short of those I have before observed at Port Essington: at this distance we came upon a large lake, the principal portion of the bed of which was dry; the Northern part having a large extent of reed bed, and where the greatest portion had water, large flocks of White Heron were here assembled, and the Native Companion very numerous: keeping around the Southern & Western side of the lake to avoid the Whinstone, we again left the lake after travelling fully 6 miles around it, and entered a tolerably open forest, having a few groves of Pandanus; in a mile we came upon ridges of Granite, crossing which we came upon another lake, the whole bed of which was perfectly dry; this was about 2 miles across and lay in our track, we crossed the centre of it; here also the Native Companions were very numerous: on the left side of the Lake the Basalt came from the Tableland close around the edge of this Lake on its South side, while on the opposite side were hills of Granite. Around the edge of the Lake was a very beautiful new species of Grevillea, having glaucous leaves and a bright orange Blossom. Leaving this lake and again entering a forest country, we in a mile came upon the regular table of Basalt, which continued, with intervals of small plains or swamps, the remainder of the distance. When we arrived at the Casuarina Creek running N & S and having a sandy bed, in many parts however the Granitic rock is seen in its bed; the Creek here, as we have seen in others, forming the separation of the two formations. Although this was the longest stage our Bullocks have travelled in a day, they accomplished it very well: our medium course for the day was about NNW, at first very much North, till we came upon the largest lake, following round the edge of which we came very much more to the Westward, after this we kept a tolerably straight course of about NNW. The creek has small detached pools. During the days route, we killed a young Emu and a young Native dog. The latter the Dr. killed and ate, but could not prevail upon anyone to accompany him in such horrid meal; the dog was not only miserably thin, but had a very bad odour, and the Dr. although he ate nearly the whole of it himself, acknowledged that it was not very recommendable.

In passing a clump of trees after leaving the lakes, I saw four Chlamydera's Bowers, all

[Page 198]

so close as to nearly touch each other; whether these have all been formed by one pair of birds, or that these Bowers may belong to as many pairs of birds, would be interesting to learn; of the great number which I have hitherto seen, I have not on any occasion met with two that have been within a stones throw of each other; around these Bowers was an immense number of bleached specimens of the large yellow Helix.

18-2-30. 20 miles. 15 NNW.

Wed. 21st: The Dr. & Brown again started off to reconnoitre the course of the creek. In a ramble with my gun saw nothing new or particularly interesting.

Thurs. 22nd: I rambled up the creek to ascertain its course and I found it came down from the SE, running through a fine open country, the Basalt keeping on its right bank, and often receding far back; I followed it up about 6 miles; it contained numbers of detached waterholes. Just after my return, the Dr. came in on my tracks: when he left us yesterday, he followed down the creek about five miles, when finding it turned off to the NE, he left it and struck out to the Westward, and after a long ride over mountainous country, came upon a considerable water course running to the Westward, from which he started this morning: during his absence, the Dr. saw a number of new plants, all of which we shall see probably tomorrow.

Fri. 23rd: Today we again made a good stage of about 16 miles in a WNW course; at first we kept up Separation Creek for about 2 miles to avoid the rocky hills, this kept us in about a Northerly course; from this we kept up a small tributary creek in about a West course for 5 miles, here we left the open forest country, and entered a thick forest of Stringy bark and Box, occasionally crossing ridges having thickets of Acacia; in three miles we came upon the bank of the creek, which the Dr. explored down, this we continued for 6 miles, and camped at its junction with a considerable watercourse coming down from the NE. This new stream is bounded by stony ridges of each side, and we will probably have more of our rocky mountain travelling: no less than three distinct new species of Eucalyptus was

[Page 199]

observed, and three new species of Proteacea and many other smaller plants; the first of the former is a new species of Iron bark form, having larger and more glaucous leaves than the silver leaved species, and a larger quadrangular formed seed vessel; the second is a fine tall species having long narrow dark green leaves, the blossom a fine rich orange colour, the seed vessel exceeding in magnitude anything I have yet seen, but the most striking character is its foliaceous bark at the lower part of the tree, resembling the Melaleuca; the upper part of the trunk and branches smooth, a good deal resembles the Box &c. ; the third species is a Black But, resembling the common Box, but having leaves like the Moreton Bay Apple tree; there are now four fine additional species of this forest tree, and as in speaking of them as new Gums would only confuse one with the other. The following are the distinctive names with us: the large leaved one first seen near Hughes Creek is the Poplar Gum, from the constant motion with every slight air, and from their general resemblance to our species of Poplar in England. The second is the large leaved Iron bark: the third is the Teatree Gum; the fourth is the Apple tree Gum. WNW 16 miles.

17-58-0. QUEEN'S BIRTHDAY CAMP.

Sat. 24th: While the party remained stationary, I devoted the day to reconnoitring the river

downwards; in a very short distance after leaving the camp the banks on either side, as well as bed of the river, became exceedingly rocky, and very bad travelling from the numerous stony ridges every where jutting upon the banks; I was however pleased to see it kept a good westerly course and even a little Southing, which we now require: at about ten miles the ridges and hills became more broken and bare of vegetation, and on my way back, I found a tolerably good travelling country for the first stage. Just after leaving the camp, we passed a number of Natives within two hundred yards, but without their observing us; they were all men about 20, all well armed with numerous spears, as if on a journey to settle a quarrel with some other tribe: during the time we were absent, they had in passing near our Camp, fired the grass and we had to travel

[Page 200]

through several miles of country through the fire; it was long after dark when we returned.

Sun. 25th: Today the whole party moved on my first stage of 10 miles; Charlie today made several short cuts and over tolerably good travelling country by keeping a little back from the river: after our luncheon, I with Charlie started off to finish our reconnoitre through the hills; after a great deal of time and trouble in searching every hollow & gully, we at length accomplished our object, and again came into fine open forest land: on the whole the hills and ridges we passed over or through, constitute in extent, the wildest and most rocky spot of country we have hitherto seen in the expedition, and unless seen, no idea can be formed of the difficulty of finding an easy passage for tender footed Bullocks through such a mass of broken rocks: through the most rugged of all runs the river, the whole bed of which is either immense blocks or pavements of the Granitic rocks, tumbled over and standing up in places in the most extraordinary confusion; while all the hills round are composed of separate blocks of stones, standing one upon the other in the most grotesque forms, as if piled up by man; many of these are very nicely balanced on small pedestals, and appear as if very little exertion would be sufficient to tumble down the whole mass: on all the hills the vegetation is very scanty, showing to the eye for a considerable distance around a mere assemblage of heaps of immense stones. As might be expected, numerous new Plants were discovered in such a situation, but with all my searching nothing new in the bird way was observed. After leaving the rocky pass, I kept down the river to look for a camp, and chose a spot about 2 miles down: the whole distance for the stage being about 7 miles, in a direct course probably about 5, in nearly a SW course. Just after leaving the rocky pass and while going along one of the channels of the river, we were attracted by smoke, as if proceeding from a Native Camp; mounting the bank which intervened, we saw a Native with a little boy fishing; after looking at them for a few minutes, without intending to alarm them, we turned our Horses heads, just at this moment he caught sight of Charlie and immediately called out to him in any angry tone, as if questioning him as to who he was, and rushed up the bank apparently

[Page 201]

with the intention of chastising him, but when he had got sufficiently up the bank to see the horse, (which was before intercepted by the bank) he beat a retreat, hastily collected his spears and ran off as fast as possible. I shewed myself just as he was starting and he commenced crying in a most abject & pitiful manner, and which we heard as long as he was in sight and still running very fast.

10 miles W by S. 17-59-30.

Mon. 26th: Today we got through the rocky pass tolerably well; one Bullock, a large & very heavy beast, was however very lame from the commencement, and the rocky days work did not at all improve the poor brute; with this exception our whole number of Bullocks travelled exceedingly

well the whole day. In the afternoon, the Dr. with Brown started off to reconnoitre the next stage. The Dr. returned in the evening; Brown succeeded in shooting a Bustard & 3 Ducks, which will be a welcome breakfast to us tomorrow. Our Salt is now reduced to half a pound, which is kept for our next killing tomorrow; having not salt, none of us feel at all inclined to take our soup as formerly, but prefer having it grilled; cooked in any way dry we do not feel the loss of salt so much. While out this morning, the Dr. came upon a camp of Natives, who at first handled their spears as if disposed to stop him, but seeing that their threats had no effect, they all rushed off in the most hurried & alarmed manner: on the Dr's return he was surprised to see they had not returned during his absence, and he helped himself to a drink of their prepared Honey water, and ate some of their potatoe-like roots. At night we had a change of weather; heavy clouds with a strong westerly wind began rising at sunset, and during the night it rained in light showers.

7 miles. 5 S. W.

Tues. 17th: The weather cleared up during the early part of the morning, and we were enabled to move on as usual; in 2 miles we came again upon rocky travelling, where the ridge again came into the river Banks; here we crossed the river bed, and again came upon Basalt; for about a mile we had very bad travelling, when we again crossed the river, and continued on for about 5 miles over an open Forest, but broken country, and occasionally a short distance over the Basalt: it was a curious country; on each side of the river the

[Page 202]

Basalt formed the banks, while at a distance of not more than half a mile, were spurs of a range of Granitic hills running nearly N & S, constantly cropping out upon it; at 9 miles we had to push our way through a very narrow gorge through the range, and for a few yards, where large Blocks of Granite lay strewn in the bed of the river, it was very bad travelling; the whole passage however was short, not more perhaps than a quarter of a mile, the rocks rising like walls on each side for a considerable height, gave to the whole scene a quiet but romantic spot: on emerging from the pass, we came to the Natives Camp, from which the Dr. started the natives yesterday, and strange to say, they had not since returned, and the coolamen were still remaining with the prepared honey-water, as the Dr. left them yesterday; having been exposed so long to the hot sun, the beverage had become a little acid, but this did not prevent us enjoying a long draught, for which we left them in return Buttons &c, as a sort of compensation: about a mile from this we camped in the bed of the river, and in the evening killed our seventh Bullock. For the first time in the Expedition I today remarked the Cacatus eos. Since leaving Separation Creek, we have constantly observed the Common Cypress Pine, and with it strange enough, the *Strathidea cinerea*. 10 miles WNW. FIRST CACATUA EOS.

Wed. 28th: Cutting up and drying our meat: the Bullock we have this time killed is one of our original workers, but for the last four months has been incapable of carrying his Pack, but notwithstanding his doing no work, we now find him the poorest beast we have killed, so much so that we could not find sufficient fat from his whole body to fry the liver. In nearly all our former killing camps, our greatest enemy has generally been Ants, in vast numbers attacking our pieces of meat before dried; at the present Camp we are not at all troubled with any kind of Ant, but in their place the Kite (*Milvus isurus*) and the common Crow, play sad havoc; if we are not constantly near the spot on which the meat is drying, so bold in fact is the former, that he will frequently make his swoop upon the meat within a yard of us. Some idea may be formed of our present elevation of country – last night was one of the coldest we have yet experienced, and this morning, Charlie when out for the Horses, observed Ice; the last 100 miles of the Burdekin, and since leaving it, to

the

[Page 203]

present time, we have remarked the morning and evenings so cold, that we have all been glad to fly to warmer clothing and hug ourselves around the fire. The wind generally has been very light during the day, generally freshening in the evening from the Northward, till within the last few day, when the wind has generally blown strong from the Eastward.

LIONS LAST.

Thurs. 29th: The Dr. made out our Longitude today 143-30-0, which gives us but 44 miles of Westing since Steers Last, but then our comparatively short progress is accounted for by the long and numerous delays we has since then had, amounting to half the month. On reference to the map, we find our present position is 183 miles from the nearest point of the Gulf. Mr. Roper with Charlie reconnoitred down the river; they returned in the evening and reported that they had a long ride in search of water: the character of the country we have travelled over for sometime past, if we except the whole Burdekin with its stream, and the collection of lakes, we have since Snowballs Last travelled over a very dry country, yet with all this apparent want of water, the country every where, away from the river, presents the most beautiful luxuriant appearance. Our main object now is to follow down any of water course that promises to bring us into a system of water, which we know belongs to the Gulf side, and which will take us off the high land we have now so long been travelling on, and we are in full hopes the present water course will be the conductor to the so much wished for part of Australia.

17-55-0. 143-30-0.

Fri. 30th: Some of our Bullocks having strayed, and our meat being scarcely dried enough, and all of us having many little jobs which can only be done at these camps, it was determined that we should remain here one day more.

Sat. 31st: Today we moved on a stage down the river of about 12 miles; Charlie kept back from the river bank in leading, and we thus avoided many gullies and the worst part of the Creek: at 8 miles we crossed at the junction of two large creeks, the one coming

[Page 204]

from about NE, and the other from the E; at 10 miles we crossed another large creek from the N East: the whole country travelled over was exceedingly dry, and the hills and ridges mostly very stony: at a distance about from five to seven miles from the right bank, a tolerably elevated range runs parallel with the river, and occasionally spurs run out; and approaching very closely on the opposite side also, is a range which however runs off more to the Southward: the whole course of the river todays stage is about NW, of course with numerous deviations: the river as we progress increases in width and even in its stony and rocky character. In the afternoon accompanied by Charlie, I started off on a reconnoitre; Roper who had been down the river four miles farther, described the river as positively taking a Southerly course; I therefore crossed, and with the intention of cutting of an angle, got into a most horrible rocky country of Basalt; travelling over this for some time without seeing any indication of the river, I struck off to the Northward & Westward, when instead of its going to the South, it was here taking about a NW course through the range we were travelling parallel with in the morning: the river was far too rocky for us to go through the gorge, and we passed through the hills a little off on its left bank, and as soon as possible ascended to the river. At four miles a fine creek came in from the South, and again at six miles a second, and

at nine miles, a river from the same course. Here we were anxious to find water for our next stage, but did not succeed in this, the whole bed of the river here presented a mass of large loose rounded stones, over which we had the greatest difficulty to get our horses to move, and just as it was dark, we found some water amongst the rocks, sufficient for our purpose, but not at all adapted for the purposes of our whole party. 12 miles NW. LAST SALT EATEN.

Sunday June 1st: Today we pushed on down the river a further distance of 15 miles, and found as I proceeded downwards, the water increased and the general appearance of the river on the whole improving; at four miles a fine creek from the NE, and at four miles beyond comes in a second from East, running under a range which here crosses the river; on the other side of the range comes in a second creek, running down the Northern side of the range: in many parts the river is very much split into branches, and the river in many parts, having no regular

[Page 205]

banks, runs over the loose stones, and it is difficult to define its breadth, but when the rock disappeared and the regular banks were formed, it is attaining a great breadth in many parts; today it was not less than half a mile in width with numerous channels, the banks between, which very much inclined to be brushy with numerous vines and creepers, and with the exception of its want of running stream, very much reminding us of the Burdekin; low ranges and spurs occur constantly. Near the river the whole of the distance, numerous new trees now appear, two of which in particular are very fine large-leaved plants, and for shade and ornament are equal to any tree I have yet met within Australia. Today I remarked large flocks of the Crested Parrot, and the Rose Cockatoo, The *Artuamus supercilliosus* too has reappeared; Bustards are also numerous, one of which Charlie was fortunate enough in shooting: during the day I frequently observed the *Grus Platalea*, Ibis, and various species of Cormorant, with the Black Duck, Teal and Wood Ducks all a sure proof of our being in the vicinity of a well watered country. On returning to rejoin the party, at a creek four miles lower down the river than the camp we left yesterday, we were surprised to see the tracks at least two miles sooner than we expected; it being now nearly sunset, we were only enabled to track but a very short distance, and therefore had no help but to settle ourselves for the night; fortunately we had the Bustard to fly to, and which although a small female, we found gave us an ample supper. 8 miles WNE. 17-45-0.

Mon. 2nd: Starting off at daylight and following up the tracks of our whole train, we came up with them just as they were preparing for a further start; they had made 8 miles instead of 4, as the Dr. originally intended. Crossing the river near their camp, we proceeded on my reconnoitre, and Charlie in his fondness for cutting off angles, took us too far back, and thus not only escaped the tolerable line of good travelling country, but got into such a maze of rocks that took us a considerable time to get clear of; the Bullocks were, as might be expected, very fagged and instead of going the whole extent of my reconnoitre as intended, we camped just as we got through the gorge, at least three miles short of my farthest point. The most interesting circumstance of the day to me, was in obtaining

[Page 206]

a new species of *Poephila*, very nearly allied to my new Port Essington *P. personata*, but the bill of this, instead of being orange as in the latter, is a light yellowish horn colour, irides dark brown, legs and feet red; it is in character a true *Poephila* having the black flanks, black throat, the length and middle tail feather, and the general style of light brown plumage; like the others too of the genus, this feeds in open spots of country, feeding on grass reeds. 8 miles WNW. NEW POEPHILA.

Tues. 3rd: Today, from the river promising to give us a good supply of water, we recommenced our travelling without the necessity of previous reconnoitring; at four miles, after travelling over a tolerably good and open country, we came upon the foot of a range through which the river makes its way; about four miles of regular mountain travelling was now travelled over, and certainly for the distance, equal in severity to anything we have previously had to make our way over; the last four miles the whole river bed presents one mass of rock, and the hills which come upon the river, present in numerous places perpendicular walls: on the right banks the hills wind round with the river in a tolerably elevated range; on the opposite side, the ridges running parallel with each other, all come upon the river; they are all stony and thus rendered our travelling to both Bullocks & Horses most painful; here we fortunately found a little spot on the opposite side which enabled us to bring up for the day. The Dr. & Brown rode out to find if possible, a passable route over the hills, which now crowd before us without end, and which promised almost the immediate possibility of our descending to the low flat land in the vicinity of the Gulf.
NW 6 miles.

Wed. 4th: Six miles only was accomplished today, five of which was over the most dreadful stony country, crossing valleys and hills in rapid succession to get clear of the gorge; the whole bed of the river this entire distance presenting as the latter part of yesterday's route, one mass of rock: from the highest of the hills we crossed, we frequently obtained fine mountain views, and just previous to descending into a flat, we saw a good stretch of country before us to the Northward & Westward; a fine range bearing about NW and

[Page 207]

distant about 5 miles is the most conspicuous; more the the Westward, at a farther distance is another range of peaked mountains. The river, as soon as it leaves the gorge, divides into 3 large branches, on the most western one we camped. Just before we brought up for the day, we saw Natives, who as usual displayed the greatest alarm possible, running away and uttering their pitiful cries of alarm. Today the last of our stock of flour was eaten, our fare is thus becoming very scanty; then we shall have neither Sugar, Salt nor Flour; our Tea will probably, with the utmost economy, last us between two and three months, and then our fare will be as humble as it can well be, viz. dried beef and water. I must say I am curious to see what effect the loss of damper and Salt will have upon the party generally; at the present time we are all in excellent health, but some are already losing portion of their former buoyant spirit. Every succeeding days stage during the last weeks travelling produces a change in the temperature of both day and night. We are evidently descending, and probably may soon hope to be in the low level country we have so long looked forward to. NW 6 miles. LAST DAMPER CAMP.

Thurs. 5th: Today we moved on a further stage of about 11 miles down the river; for the first 3 miles the river kept about a NW course, at this distance it was turned off to the Westward by a short range, and kept nearly a West course the remainder of the stage; at 2 miles we crossed a large tributary coming down from the North East. At 7 miles a second large creek, well supplied with water, came in on the opposite bank from about South: on the whole we had tolerably good travelling country by keeping close to the banks of the river. Stony hills occasionally drove us off into the bed of the river and which we crossed and recrossed; occasionally the banks spread out into moderate grassy flats, with undulating country at the back; but the hills were generally stony; the bed of the river still preserves its usual appearance, but increases occasionally in breadth, when it gets clear of the rock.

Today was killed for the first time in the expedition the Malacorhynchus membranaceus, although a common New South Wales species, I also

[Page 208]

observed the *Buteo melanosternon*. W by N 11 miles.

First Malacorhynchus membranaceus.

Frid. 6th: Today we made a further addition of 10 miles down the river; during the whole stage we had tolerable good travelling; there are several rocky ranges still coming upon the river bank, some of which we crossed without difficulty, and one or two of the worst parts we avoided altogether by taking the bed of the river; several large creeks came in from the North & East. During this stage, I was fortunate enough to kill for the first time Geophaps plumifera, a species hitherto only known from a single specimen sent home by Mr. Byrnes of the Beagle; the irides were bright orange; naked skin before and surrounding the eye bright crimson; bill dark greenish grey; scales of the legs and toes greenish grey; the naked skin separating the scales light ashy grey; in its flight and actions on the ground it precisely resemble the two other described species of *Geophaps*. I only saw the single specimen killed, but I afterwards learnt from Brown, that he had just before observed a flock rise, as do the *G. scripta*. At the pool of water we camped beside a second pair of *Tadorna rajah* was killed. The morning set in with very cloudy weather which continued during the day, with a tolerably strong breeze from the Eastward.

W by N 10 miles. FIRST GEOPHAPS PLUMIFERA. 17-30-20.

Sat. 7th: Today we had another disagreeable days stage over stony hills, or in the heavy sand of the bed of the river, we could only make about 8 miles; at 3 miles a large creek came in the left bank from the SW. At a mile further on we came upon the junction of a creek coming in from the Southward; this presented running stream, running slowly over the rocks into the river; up to this, the river kept a tolerably western course, but here at the junction of the running stream a ridge of sandstone, running N & South, turned the river for a mile to the North; here we were obliged to take the river bed which was loose heavy sand; on each side the sandstone hills and ridges formed cliffs and walls for at least four miles; at this distance, the flat on the river bank commenced and here we camped; although the river may now be said to form a running stream, yet the supply is

[Page 209]

at present so little and the sand so absorbent, that frequently in the river bed a mile in extent is seen without any water on the surface, but at every low part, pools are met with, and occasionally the water is seen slowly trickling from one to the other: as yet the Dr. has not applied any title to this river, being anxious to ascertain first if it be the main drainage of the country, or but a tributary. Probably we may not be many days before we solve the problem. Although the river for the last 7 or 8 miles may be said to run through Sandstone, yet in many parts of its bed was observed Porphyry, and even Talcchiste: in a ramble with my gun, I was surprised to again observe *Malurus Lambertii*, a species we had lost sight of some considerable time past; with the Sandstone too another species reappears, the *Struthidea cinerea*, and the *Merops* again is very common, yellow *Ptilotis* is now very abundant, as well as the *Eopsaltria*; the *Glyciphila ocellaris* the whole time we have been on this river is particularly abundant, and is a constant songster, uttering his pleasant notes around us continually, whether when moving or stationary; the *Ptilotis sonorus* is still abundant and a constant companion with us, and so is the *Ptilotis fusca*.

NW by W. 3 miles.

Sunday 6th: Today we travelled on an additional distance of about 12 miles, or about 9 in a direct course of about W. N. W. The whole days route most excellent travelling on the flats near the banks of the river; the greater portion of the 12 miles a beautiful grassy country with open forest, and extending a considerable distance back; the Sandstone hills and ridges however, occasionally came upon the river: at one mile we crossed the junction of a small creek, with water running slowly into the river; at a mile beyond, a second stream, having a good supply of water, but not presenting a running stream; at five miles, a third creek of large size, and at 9 miles a fourth creek; all these come in from the South & Westward. The river as yesterday, in many places is without water on the surface, and it begins to assume more the character of banks than hitherto, and there are too, a greater extent of the long banks which divide the bed into different channels; on these banks too our old friend of the Burdekin is beginning to reappear, the large Fig tree with clusters of fruit. 9 WNW 12 miles.

[Page 210]

Mon. 9th: Ten miles of country travelled over today, and without exception the most singular and remarkable we have yet seen; the whole aspect of the country is changing; during the whole of today's stage, the country is exceedingly broken by Sandstone ridges & hills, all however very low, and for the most part decomposing, showing a greyish appearance on the upper sides and more whitened below; they all more or less present a bare and barren appearance, which is strongly contrasted with the rich verdure of the flats and valley intervening. None of these ridges or isolated hills were of sufficient height to obtain a view of much extent, every part of the surrounding country appearing of the same character, while there appears an evident fall of the land to North & Westward; several large creeks came in on the left bank, on which we travelled the whole day, and camped in the bed of the river near to the right bank, where the whole bed of Lynd (the name applied to this river) is very little short of a mile in breadth, having perhaps at least a dozen channels.

During the days march, I killed *Climacteris melanura*, another of Byrnes species; and I obtained two more specimens of *Geophaps plumifera*. This species is in every character like the other two, going together in small flocks and feeding on the ground; when approached they squat, and allow you to pass very near them; one difference however I have as yet remarked, it does not like *G. scripta*, when disturbed from the ground fly into a tree, but takes to an Ant hill on a rising ground of earth or a stone; it would thus appear to be more of a ground bird than even the other two species. However it will require a little more acquaintance of the species before determining this point with certainty: several more species and forms of fish are now for the first time making their appearance. As we get lower down the river and meet with deeper and larger pools, we shall in all probability be enabled to make them out and collect specimens. NW 10 miles.

First *Climacteris melanura*.

Tues. 10th: In consequence of making a late start, we made but the short stage of 8 miles; the Lynd today kept a much more Northerly course, the medium for the days route being about NNW. Today I again met with *Geophaps plumifera* in great numbers, one very large covey in the sandy bed of the river enabled me to see more of them

[Page 211]

than on any previous occasion; they are rather shy, running very rapidly over the ground with their long slender crests perpendicularly erect, giving to them quite a grotesque appearance; in every instance (and I remained with them some time shooting specimens) when they rose on the wing, they in every case again pitched on the ground, never in one instance showing the slightest

disposition to perch: we camped in the bed of the river beside a large and deep pool of water; here we were tempted to try our lines, and although not successful enough in catching fish for an edible purpose, yet we enabled to enrich our collection with an addition of five and perhaps six species not before observed; but perhaps the most interesting circumstance of the day was the appearance of the Swordfish Shark, an Ocean fish; we were I believe as much astonished at the sight of this creature, as is related of Robinson Crusoe when he saw the impression of a mans foot in the sand; but perhaps our surprise was of a much more agreeable nature, for it is the first positive indication of our approaching the Coast: the fish was stranded and had apparently been dead only two or three days, but how it would have got up thus far into fresh water, is a singular circumstance, that is to say if the Dr's observations are correct, we are at least 100 miles from the nearest Coast, and the presence of this fish so far would go a great way to prove to us that the fall of land from this must either be very slight, or very gradual for the whole distance. At all events it puts us on the qui vive. The Dr. for some time has been in one of his usual gloomy fits, and is very sparing in his ideas or information on general subjects; what he concluded from this incident he therefore keeps to himself; it is certainly very much to be regretted that we have such a leader, who never of late appears at all disposed to be cheerful or even agreeably civil to this companions. The country we today travelled over was in character like yesterdays, but the ridges and hills were perhaps less frequent, and the flats and valleys more extensive; several creeks came in on the left bank, and at about 3 miles, we passed a small lagoon very near the river bank; it bore the appearance of being permanent water. Charlie this morning in fetching in the horses, came upon numerous small lagoons on the right bank nearly opposite the Camp. NNW. 8 miles.
LAT: 17-9-15. SWORDFISH CAMP.

[Page 212]

Wed. 11th: The Lynd today kept a worse course for us than on any other day we have been travelling on it; we made about 9 miles and the whole course was about North. In three miles we left the singular Sandstone hills and ridges, and from this travelled on a very fine open forest flat; the river now becomes if anything, rather more clear in its bed, the banks more regularly formed and high; several large creeks come in on its left bank.

Today I killed Ptilotis unicolor and several specimens of Binoe's species of Dendrocygna arcuata* for the first time; I saw another example of Climacteris but was unable to procure it; several of the new Personatus like Finch were also seen; a new Pigeon and a new Parrot have been observed, but as yet none of us have been able to shoot either. North 9 miles.

First Ptilotis unicolor. First Dendrocygna arcuata.

Thurs. 12th: Ten miles more of the Lynd was travelled down to day: at the first starting for about 3 miles, there were the Sandstone hills and ridges again, but so very low that from the tops of the highest, we could not see a mile around; from this the last 7 miles was over grassy flats: at a short distance back from the river slightly rising ridges could be seen. The river during todays stage changed considerably; at first it narrowed very much between high banks, and the whole breadth of the bed perfectly clear of trees or banks; but where we camped, it became broader and assumed its original appearance of long banks, with thickets of Tea tree. Today I killed for the first time in the Expedition Microeca flavigaster, a Port Essington species. *Dendrocygna arcuata had the irides reddish orange, eyelash red, bill mottle with bark brown and greenish grey, legs and feet reddish flesh colour. Our dog today succeeded in capturing 2 Kangaroos, which will be a very agreeable change to our diet of hard beef. NNW 9 miles. 10 miles for day. 16-55-0.

First Microeca Flavigaster.

Fri. 13th: Ten miles down the Lynd without any striking change in character, either of the river or the country. As we marched along, I again met with the new *Poephila* and *Climacteris*; the latter has exactly the actions and note of the other species of this

[Page 213]

genus. Brown who has been well employed during the last week in keeping in the bed of the river shooting Ducks, and generally very successfully, today exceeded his usual quantour of game by bringing in 15 Teal, while Charlie was equally fortunate in shooting a Bustard, which appears to be on the increase with us; at our camp in the evening, we were visited by large flocks of *Cacatua Eos*. Today and yesterday during the day, we had the benefit of a cooling NE wind, and at night several puffs of a squall from the North & Westward, while the strongest wind is yet during the evening from the East & Southward.

10 miles. 9 miles NW by N.

Sat. 14th: An addition of 11 miles down the river, without any change: although every additional mile brings us so much nearer the coast, still each days stage gives us certain indication of approach from the Latitude we are in, and the general course of the river, it would seem probable that it will turn out to be the Nassau: it is very much to be regretted that we have not been enabled to make the Gulf coast nearer it apex, for every mile we now travel on the Lynd with such a course, is in addition twice over to our distance to travel over. Our object however being to follow down the river till meeting with the tide, so as to make certain of our approximate position, obliges us to continue, although in an unfavourable course. Unfortunately the afternoons for several day past have been so cloudy, the Dr. has been unable to take sights for his Longitude, but from the general course we have of late steered, we imagine ourselves to be within 50 miles of the Coast: if we are correct, it is singular we do not meet with a corresponding change in the river and surrounding country. The most remarkable incident met with today, were some singular constructions of the Natives; at first sight we all imagined they betrayed something of the Malay, but on thinking and examining them more, I have little doubt they are in some way connected with the Natives ceremony of burying their dead; the Dr. however does not agree with me, but as I have seen something assimilating to it at Port Essington, I do not feel inclined to give way to him. The first and most conspicuous was formed of several upright forks driven firmly in the ground, across which were placed horizontal poles, and across these others, and on the top a few sheets of paper bark of the *Melaleuca*, over this

[Page 214]

was an arched covering of strong bark, bent over from side to side. The platform was about four feet six high, five feet long and about three in breadth. Beneath this was another large piece of bark bent round in a circular manner; behind this platform was a lengthened piece of ground of about five feet in length, over which were bent small cane like sticks: there were two other platforms, about three feet high and nearly five feet square, but these had neither the covering of strong bark, or the bent pieces beneath.

On the higher and narrower covered platform therefore I concluded is where the dead body has been buried: that it is not the work of Malays is evident from all the sticks and forks having been cut with a stone hatchet; and the whole construction is in my opinion, too far too fragile to be used as a sleeping place, and I think no Natives of Australia, with their rude implements, would take so much trouble as to make a regular bedstead at a camp, where their peculiar wandering habits, precludes the necessity of their remaining at a camp more than two or three days together. N by W 10 miles. 11 miles for the day.

16-38-0.

Sunday 15th: Ten miles of the Lynd traced down today without any change, but very soon after camping, Brown who had been out shooting ducks as usual, came in and reported at two miles lower the Lynd joins a very considerable water course, the stream running strong; according to Brown it comes from the NE; this is what the Dr. , from the geological features of the country has all along prognosticated; it is an excellent thing for us, as it at once takes us to the coast we have for so long been desirous of seeing, and thus also puts stop to our unsatisfactory progress Northward. Today I killed for the first time in the expedition, the true Cuculus first killed by myself at Port Essington. 9 NW by N. 10 miles.
FIRST CUCULUS.

Mon. 16th: We cut off the angle formerly the junction of the Lynd with the . . ? . . river, and came upon the latter about a mile below the junction; for two miles the river kept Southerly & Westerly, then for two miles made a great sweep the the North & Westward; from this the remaining days stage of about 8 miles, we mostly kept back from the river bank to avoid deep gullies, which so frequently came into the river from small creeks, several of which we could n avoid, and two of [them]

[Page 215]

were as bad as any gully we have had to cross from the first setting out of the expedition: the river presents a fine broad clear bed, with a tolerable supply of water running down in different parts of the bed; the immediate banks of it, like the Lynd, presents a fine grassy open forest of small timber, but at a mile back, the whole country is as level as a tablecloth, very open scarcely any timber, but Gum trees being all miserably stunted, and here and there a forest of the Erythringa creek Mimosa, which with its dark foliage presents a strong contrast to the surrounding dry yellowish appearance of the grass. When at about 10 miles we came upon a fine lagoon of very deep water, this the Dr. imagined from its narrow and creek-like appearance, that it was connected to the river; he therefore turned to head in, in preference to making for the river; we followed it therefore a mile, in about an ESE course, when we were enabled to round it; it was now our intention to follow it till we made the river, and we continued above two miles, when we seemed to be as far from our object as when first coming upon it: it being late in the day and very hot, we brought up for the day. The Lagoon for the whole distance we saw it, presents an even breadth of about 150 yards and every where deep water; the banks are all well clothed with the Velasia, and the banks are somewhat steep. All our stock of dried meat being expended, we have to make this a killing camp. We have today to regret the loss of another Horse, and that too in a singular and unaccountable manner, as in the case of poor Crib, our little Terrier dog, and singular enough, it is the smallest horse and belonging to Murphy. When Charlie brought the Horses in the morning, he reported that John's pony was missing; this struck us all with surprise, as he was of all the others the most fidgetty and uneasy when away from the other horses; although it struck us all as singular, still I believe no one imagined any harm had happened to the pony: our Bullocks were packed and we mounted our horses and left the camp; at the same time Charlie set out in search of the missing creature; he did not rejoin us till after we came to camp and stated that he had found it, lying dead and very much blown, but showing no external wound or bruise; it is therefore difficult to imagine what may have been the immediate cause of so sudden a death, for the little creature was in excellent order and usual spirits on coming to camp yesterday. It is however very probable that one of

[Page 216]

two common occurrences may have killed the poor beast, either from having eaten of some deleterious plant, or that it may have been bitten by a snake; it is without doubt a great loss to the expedition, for although he was but small, he was one of the hardiest and best of all the horses in the party. + We are thus three horses less than when starting, two dead, and one lamed on the Suttors Creek can just crawl ever since. If we should come to the necessity of packing horses before arriving at our destination, and which now daily seems more probable, we shall certainly feel these several losses greatly. In the evening we killed our eighth beast, a fine little steer. + The Dr. , contrary to the wishes of several of us, and of Murphy particularly, will not consider the death of the Pony in such a mysterious manner, of sufficient importance to let anyone go back to ascertain the cause of death.

W by N 12 miles. 14 miles. 8th steer killed.

Tues. 17th: Cutting up and drying our meat during the morning. In the afternoon I tried with my hook and line, but was only successful in catching a few small species to add to my general collection. I was rather surprised to day, to meet with my new Platyercus of the Downs, a species which has not been observed with us since leaving the Deception Camp on the Comet Creek; I also observed the Melosittacus. At night we had a few drops of rain.

Wed. 18th: Turning and drying our meat: busy most of the day skinning fish; Charlie today was much more successful with his line than he was yesterday, he caught very fine examples of the large scaled fish of the Mackenzie, and some species of Pilurus. During the day I observed the following birds in the immediate vicinity of our camp:- Milvus isurus – Ichthyaetus leucogaster – Haliastur sphenurus – Artamus minor – Artamus cinereus – Artamus leucopygialis – Platyercus (new) – Trichoglossus Swainsonii ? - Cacatua eos - Calyptorhynchus Banksii – Melopsittacus undulatus – Nymphicus Nova-Holl. - Seisura volitans - Rhipidura motacilloides – Rhipidura Albiscapa – Poephila (new) – Poephila cincta – Estrelda modesta – Ptilotis flava – Ptilotis unicolor – Tropicorhynchus corniculatus – Entomyza cyanotis ? - Peristera histrionica – Black & White Phalacrocorax &c.

[Page 217]

Thurs. 19th: (Fragmentary text) Today we resumed our march; leaving the Lagoon we steered in about a NW course for about 8 miles, and brought up for the day at a fine lagoon, about a quarter of a mile long but having very deep water: the river was parallel with us most of the route, becoming necessary for us to keep well back to avoid the deep gullies () frequent on the immediate banks of the river. We travelled on () grassy country, lightly timbered and very level. During the day () of Peristera nymphicus and Cacusa eos were observed. The (. .) as yet presents no change or indication of our approach () coast: the morning was very hot, the weather during the () days has been rather inclined to change, towards night heavy (. .) came up, with a strong breeze from the Southward & Eastward; during the day we had occasionally a slight wind from Northerly but of short duration. Today we again passed the remnant of the () of the natives as those passed on the fourteenth. Charlie went out early in the afternoon to shoot Duck, did not (), they described having seen the track and heard the bellowing animal, which so surprised them that they returned in as hurried a manner as possible, thinking no doubt () in the vicinity of the haunts of some evil (); from their description, the animal is doubtless the Alligator,() to pointing out to us the probability of our being near ().

Fri. 20th: We again travelled on 11 miles over precisely the same country as yesterday, an entire

level flat, varying from a mile to () of a mile from the river; between the river and our line of route () a chain of fine lagoons, parallel with the river at a mile before camping () lagoons, and the Dr. being desirous of camping on the river () our fine travelling ground and as at first observed when we made () river on the 16th. The beds and banks of the river was very much broken, instead of excellent travelling, we as usual in such places, had very dis() gullies and hollows to cross; the banks of the river being very steep, we () but a very indifferent camping place. Great numbers of *Persitera*, *Cacatua eos*, *Platycercus* (new), *Poephila cincta* and the new species () were observed during the whole of

[Page 218]

our route, but by far the most abundant species was the *Nymphicus Nova-Holl.* ; during the entire route, this bird was passing flocks with scarcely five minutes cessation; I also observed the *Oreica guttaralis*. At night cloudy with a few drops of rain occasionally.

Sat. 21st: Ten miles of the same description of flat, low country without any change in the river, unless we except the reappearance of Palms on the river banks. We came upon two parties of Natives while en route, contrary to our expectations, they displayed as much alarm at our approach as any formerly met with; at their camps various things were observed of interest, the presence of a large Conch shell proves them to be Natives of the Coast, or the immediate vicinity; great quantities of edible roots and a new fruit were found in abundance: at the second camp we found great quantities of the Lotus seed, which had just been collected from the Lagoon on which they were camped; in their fire was roasting a very fine Diamond Snake; here were observed small net bags of exquisite workmanship, some few of them were taken, for which we left them in return pieces of Iron &c. At our camp we had a great collection of Finches viz. *Poephila cincta* – *Poephila* (new) – *Estrela tempoalis* – *Estrela* - *Estrela annulosa*. We tried the experiment of boiling () was not I though equal to it when roasted, the manner () of the Potatoe like root, the Dr. extracted () pint each of a thickness, in this manner it is () when roasted or boiled exceedingly bitter; () the Natives prepare it for, one can hardly suppose () state.

At night the clouds as usual gather up the greater part of the night. It continued raining in light ().

Sunday 22nd: The whole day cloudy and cool, and we made a very good stage of about 11 miles, but still no greater indication of the coast: the general style of the country however changes very much with the whole stage; instead of the low level flat bare country, as observed on the latter part of the Lynd at first of the () river, we today travelled over the richest description of grassy forest land, the trees not so stunted either, although nothing large in the timber, still there are numbers of trees of sufficient magnitude for almost any purpose required by settlers: the river preserves its

[Page 219]

broad open bed and Vine Brush banks, and the Palms become more frequent. Of birds I observed the *Peristera* in countless numbers, some of the flocks when rising resemble the roar of distant thunder, so great was their number; *Nymphicus*, *Geos* and *Melopsittacus* were also observed in large and numerous flocks. Vast flocks too of *Artamus superciliosus* & *Cinerea* were constantly flying over us. Instead of the clouds gather as usual in the evening, they tonight cleared off and we had a fine clear cloudless night. N. W. by W. 12 miles.

[Page 220]

1845. Mon. 23 June. Travelled on ten miles more; the country in our immediate track presented as strong contrast to that of yesterday; nearly the whole stage being over swampy land, on either side of us however, were slight ridges where there was finer grass and timber; occasionally we travelled nearer the river than we have before done, although it does not yet show any indication of being near the coast, it is certainly changing in its great belt of brush, and its immense breadth of bed, being not less than from a mile to a mile and a half, presenting however the same white sand, and the stream taking up not more than perhaps one tenth of its bed. The palms are becoming more frequent.

To-day I killed a new species of honey-sucker; the specimen is an immature bird and I cannot rightly determine which genus it belongs to, but from the appearance of its cheeks, I believe it will prove to be *Ptilotis*; it is a small but elegant addition to the genus. I also killed for the first time in the expedition Mimeta ? - the dark species. During the day's route I observed vast numbers of *Artamus supercilliosus*; great numbers of *Otis* were observed during the day. In the evening I visited the brush of the river and shot a second new species of the Honey-sucker, it is very like *Ptilotis fusca*, but in its whole style of colouring much lighter, having a good deal of yellow about the head, and in being much smaller in size. At the lagoon beside which we are camped, the *Collocalia ariel* was collected in great numbers, *Hirundo maxima* or it may be that it is a different species. While in the scrub, I killed a second specimen of the banded *Ptilotis*, however it is scarcely a true *Ptilotis*, having the short body and tail of the genus *Myzomela*, but it has exactly the character of ear feathers common to *Ptilotis*. The bill perhaps is rather too slender for the latter genus. I also killed *Mimeta viridis*? - the dark variety. Great numbers of *Dendrocygna*, Charlie and Brown kill 17. Lat: 16° 0' 0". 10 miles NW by W. First *Mimeta*.

[Page 221]

Tues. 24: The whole day cloudy : our day's stage was about 10 miles, and a much more favourable course, being for the medium about W by North, but still no nearer indication of the coast than yesterday. Soon after starting, the river took a bend to the S. W. and kept in this course for about 2 miles, then again branched gradually round to the Northward; we kept on travelling in about a N. W. course for several miles, in expectation of again coming upon the river, when about 8 miles we were separated from the river by a creek with deep banks, between which and the river, a distance of at least four miles, is a fine plain: we ultimately crossed the creek and camped on one of its water holes; the river being about one and a half miles to the N. W. of us. The whole of today's route was over fine open grassy country, and well watered with lagoons and small creeks: the natives appear to be moving on ahead of us but a very short distance, for everywhere as we proceed, we come upon fresh burning grass. The new species of *Elanus* first observed on Darling Downs was remarked today, and a greater number of *Tadorna* than we have hitherto seen, these birds were constantly started in large flocks from the trees overhanging the water. In a ramble with my gun, I again saw *Dicrurus bracteatus*, a species I have not seen from the time of leaving the Burdekin, several camps before coming to the Burdekin Lakes. In no part of the immediate country have I seen it till now. The new *Platycercus* I saw in great numbers, and Brown and Charlie, who went into the brush of the river, say they saw the *Talegalla*. This too is a species we have not seen since leaving the Suttor, but this is explained by the want of brush and scrub. The blackfellows shot two specimens of a wallaby, the same species as I killed at Crinum Camp. W by W 10 miles. Lat: 15° 5' 9" 0.

Wed. 25: Previous to starting, the Dr. took Lunars for the purpose of making his longitude. We made ten miles today in about a N. W. course, and if we have not yet seen the salt water, we

certainly had a different style of country to travel over; at a mile from camp we came upon a plain, across this

[Page 222]

we travelled a distance of about 3 miles; then a mile of stunted forest trees, when we again came upon another plain, at least four miles across; when we came upon a thickly timbered country, small trees however consisting mainly of Box; the land here, as well as the plain we travelled over, has the appearance of being in wet weather very much flooded. Just before camping, we came upon quite a brush with openings however clear enough for us to travel through, when we came upon the banks of what appeared a branch of the river, and at an old camping spot of the natives, we brought up for the day and pitched our tents. While crossing the plains, although we could not see anything of the country beyond the trees surrounding, yet everywhere around us were many columns of smoke rising above from natives burning the bush. On the plains were numerous dead shells of Palidna. During the route, we saw more kangaroos than we have observed in a day for a very long time past, and we succeeded in catching a half grown buck, it is still the common M. major. A specimen of Buteo melanosternon and Circus Jardinii were observed today: although we did not yet see the coast, today we had a strong evidence of our near vicinity by the strong sea breeze, which came up from the Westward about 12 o'clock. The Milvus isurus more bold and numerous than hitherto seen; 3 wallabies killed, all the same as Crinum Camp. N. North-west 10 miles. 15°51'0.

Thurs. 26: Last night was a very cold one, such as we have not experienced since leaving the tableland; it may in part perhaps be attributed to the change of wind from N and easterly to southerly, and to a very clear atmosphere, which we have not had for some time past the night through. Being a bad camping place, all our horses and bullocks took back to search for feed: the Dr. kept us back some time independent of this, working out his longitude. The result however was anything but favourable being 141°25'0, which in our present latitude would place us between 20 and 30 miles out at sea. The Dr. however imagines he knows where the error has been made, notwithstanding

[Page 223]

he took a new set of sights: we did not therefore make a start until after ten o'clock, and we made but a short stage of about 7 miles over precisely the same character of country as yesterday; at first through a very thick forest of small timber for a mile, having the thick brush on our right; then we again came upon open thinly wooded country for 2 miles; then upon a long narrow lagoon, which took us nearly a mile to get to the end of it; when we again came upon a second; when getting clear of this we had about 2 miles of a plain to cross, the last mile through an open forest, and we camped at a miserably small waterhole in a shallow creek: nearly the whole of today's route was over land which in the wet season must be principally under water, the plain like Darling Downs, being full of Melon holes. As yesterday native fires were seen in every direction around us. Our course for the day about West. The Dr's second set of observations for longitude was as unfavourable as the first, being within a few seconds of the first, which judging from the distance we appear to be from the coast, must be a least a degree too far West: the Dr's certainty therefore of depending on his observations, must now give way to considerable doubt as to our actual situation on the map, for since such a mistake seem to place us so much too far; the former calculations may be equally wrong, and thus every place we marked down on the map may be incorrect. If his last observations at Lions Last were correct, the course and distance we have since then steered would place us about 10 miles from the coast, which would be about 30 miles for the

error, which if not greater than this, would be satisfactory enough, when we consider the disadvantages made of taking sights with only one instrument. That we are now in the immediate vicinity of coast seems clear to us all from so many features. Today we again felt the benefit of the cooling sea breeze, which came up rather strong from the westward a little southerly; in fact the winds are now all from the westward while formerly they were all easterly.

Lat: 15°52'0". West ½ South 7 miles.

[Page 224]

Fri. 27: Eight miles in a WSW direction over precisely the same character of country as yesterday, with this difference, that we travelled the whole stage without seeing water, until we camped at several small lagoons, in a water course running to the westward. The Dr. thinks we have now got upon another change of waters, and that the large river we travelled on till yesterday is not the Nassau. From the latitude we are in now, he thinks we are now likely to soon come upon the right bank of that river as laid down in the maps: Peristera again met with in large flocks, Brown in three shots killed 22 birds, of these I found by dissection 15 were female birds; during the day's march I again met with Myzomela nigra, being a male bird in the change of plumage, I did not recognise it until I shot it. The Milvus isurus is on the increase as well in numbers as in boldness; in the afternoon, while sitting at the entrance of my tent skinning birds, I had a tin case with specimens between my legs, the lid of which I had open to air the specimens enclosed, among which was the only specimen of my last new Honey-sucker; this was lying on the top and had deceived the bird so much that he darted down, and to my surprise and vexation, fairly carried off my specimen and flying into a neighbouring tree, instantly plucked it to pieces; whether he swallowed any I could not tell, but at all events I should imagine the arsenic will not at all agree with its stomach, although they display as little nicety in what they pick up. As yesterday, native fires all around us. While out with my gun I shot Monarcha trivirgata, or a nearly allied species for the first time in the expedition. As I was returning to camp, reports of the blackfellows guns were heard in the direction I had just come from, and immediately after we heard the shouts of numerous natives, and when Brown and Charlie soon after returned, they told us they had caught the natives in the act of creeping up to our bullocks, with their spears poised ready to kill one; they ran after them, and fired off their guns to frighten them

[Page 225]

off in which they succeeded: I am also inclined to doubt the truth of the whole tale, for I had just before returned from among the bullocks, and I neither saw nor heard anything of the natives. That they may have been creeping up behind trees, in order to satisfy their curiosity as to the nature of such (to them) an extraordinary animal I think is very probable, but that they should at first sight attempt to spear one, or even approach so near, is I think very doubtful, bold and fearless as the natives of the North coast are generally described to be when visited by Malays, or our own countrymen in ships. They can never have seen either horses or bullocks till now, and from the general character of the Australian native, I cannot think they would at first sight attempt to kill either, but on the contrary, as we have hitherto all along observed at our approach, run off as fast as possible: I am inclined to think the real cause was that our black fellows surprised them at their camp, and as I know Charlie would not be very particular in his treatment of a native woman if he caught one, it seems to me the men perhaps resisted, when the boldness of our two fellows in the confidence of the superiority of weapons effectually drove them off, and as they well know the Dr. would not at all consent to such conduct, they saw the necessity of making up an excuse. If it is really all truth, it is very clear we have at length arrived among quite a different set of fellows who may give infinite trouble. 8 miles WSW.

First Monarcha trivirgata.

Sat. 28: Ten miles further gives us no greater indication of the coast than hitherto: we had again rather a change of country on crossing the creek, we entered a finer forest than we have met with for some time past, the timber consisting principally of Stringy Bark, Box and Bloodwood, and very fine grass; from this we entered a flat wet country again; at about four miles we crossed a considerable creek, or as the Dr. thinks the Nassau, running to the westward; from this the remaining part of the stage was through a beautiful open country, thickly studded with Lotus ponds, at one of which we camped. Natives

[Page 226]

fires in every direction and very near us, but none of the natives seen: about a mile to our right appeared the dark line of a scrub probably edging the creek we crossed. Dendrocygna again abundant, Brown killed 6 at a shot. The wood Duck, Teal and Black duck still abound, and the Kites as numerous as ever, in fact we have marked several of them and seen them again and again at succeeding camps, so that there is no doubt that they regularly follow us from place to place, as do the crows, which we a long time ago remarked. Another new incident worth noticing are the beautifully constructed ant hills, which are miniatures of the large Turreted ant hills of Coberg Peninsula. Today we passed another of the singular constructions of the natives, which the Dr. thinks are houses. This like the former, had its piece of ground with bent sticks, and as observed in all the former ones, two detached platforms which have no marks of fires. During the days march we passed many rings of fires made by the natives, doubtless for the performance of some one of their extraordinary ceremonies; the inner space in all are perfectly bare, and the small fires forming the ring are about a foot apart, in some I counted ten and in others 12 fires. Round them at a little distance are round heaps of stones sunk in a slight hollow of the ground, where they appear to have been engaged in cooking their food, and pieces of bark or bough, showing it has been a regular camping ground. What the ring is for would be very interesting to know, perhaps in some way connected with their superstitions.

[Transcriber's note:

During the night of the 28 June, the aborigines attacked the camp, throwing a shower of spears among the tents, but were frightened off with gun shots. Roper and Calvert suffered severe spear wounds. John Gilbert was killed with a spear through his throat. The site of his grave was not discovered until 1983. There is a Memorial to Gilbert in St. James Church, Sydney.]

[Transcribed by Jacqueline Lamprecht for the State Library of New South Wales]